

# SPECIFICATIONS

## HEALTH CANADA SIR FREDERICK BANTING FIT-UP PROJECT

251 Sir Frederick Banting Driveway  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario



Issued for Tender  
November 16, 2017



ARCHITECTURE & INTERIOR DESIGN  
234 Laurier Ave W • Ground Floor Unit • Ottawa, Ontario • K1P 6K6  
(613) 680-8060 • (613) 858-8222  
[ILG.and.ILG@Architects-InteriorDesigners.com](mailto:ILG.and.ILG@Architects-InteriorDesigners.com)

**251 SIR FREDERICK BANTING DRIVEWAY  
TUNNEY'S PASTURE  
HEALTH CANADA  
SIR FREDERICK BANTING BUILDING FIT-UP**

**SPECIFICATION  
Issued for Tender**

Prepared by:



**GOODKEY, WEEDMARK & ASSOCIATES LIMITED**

**1688 Woodward Drive**

**Ottawa, Ontario**

**K2C 3R8**

**Tel: 613-727-5111**

**Fax: 613-727-5115**

**November 16, 2017**



**SECTION NUMBER****SECTION TITLE****Division 1**

01 00 10	General Instructions
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
01 35 29.06	Health and Safety Requirements
01 45 00	Quality Control
01 61 00	Common Product Requirements
01 74 11	Cleaning
01 74 21	Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal
01 78 00	Closeout Submittals
01 79 00	Demonstration and Training
01 91 13	General Commissioning Requirements
01 91 33	Commissioning Forms
01 91 41	Commissioning Training

**Division 2**

02 41 99	Demolition For Minor Works
02 81 01	Hazardous Materials
02 82 00.01	Asbestos Abatement – Minimum Precautions
02 82 00.02	Asbestos Abatement – Intermediate Precautions
02 82 00.03	Asbestos Abatement – Maximum Precautions
02 83 20	Lead Precautionary Measures
02 89 00	Silica Precautionary Measures

**Division 6**

06 08 99	Rough Carpentry For Minor Works
06 40 00	Architectural Woodwork
06 47 00	Plastic Laminate Finishing

**Division 7**

07 21 16	Blanket Insulation
07 92 00	Joint Sealants

**Division 8**

08 70 05	Cabinet and Miscellaneous Hardware
----------	------------------------------------

**Division 9**

09 21 16	Gypsum Board Assemblies
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 51 99	Acoustical Ceilings For Minor Works
09 68 13	Tile Carpeting
09 91 99	Painting For Minor Works

**Goodkey, Weedmark &  
Associates Ltd.**

Mechanical &amp; Electrical Specifications

**Division 23**

23 05 00	Common Work Results For HVAC
23 07 13	Duct Insulation
23 31 13.01	Metal Ducts - Low Pressure To 500 Pa
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
23 33 46	Flexible Ducts
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units

**Division 25**

25 30 02	EMCS: Field Control Devices
----------	-----------------------------

**Division 26**

26 05 00	Common Work Results For Electrical
26 05 20	Wire And Box Connectors (0-1000 V)
26 05 21	Wires And Cables (0-1000 V)
26 05 28	Grounding – Secondary
26 05 29	Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems
26 05 31	Junction, Pull Boxes And Cabinets
26 05 32	Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes And Fittings
26 05 34	Conduits, Conduit Fastenings And Conduit Fittings
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 28 16.02	Moulded Case Circuit Breakers
26 50 00	Lighting

**Division 28**

28 31 00.01	Multiplex Fire Alarm System
-------------	-----------------------------

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS****1.2 MINIMUM STANDARDS**

- .1 Materials shall be new and work shall conform to the minimum applicable standards of the Canadian General Standards Board, the Canadian Standards Association, the National Building Code of Canada (NBC) and all applicable Provincial and Municipal codes. In the case of conflict or discrepancy the most stringent requirement shall apply.
- .2 It is the Contractor's responsibility to read these specifications in conjunction with all other drawings and specifications, including other Consultant's drawings and specifications. Any discrepancies between drawings and specifications will be reported to the Departmental Representative for clarification during the tender process and prior to construction.

**1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings for Departmental Representative's review as follows:
  - .1 Page sizes up to 11" x 17": digital PDF or other format acceptable to the Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Larger page sizes: six (6) printed copies of each shop drawing.
- .2 The review is for the sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with the general design concept, and does not mean approval of the design details inherent in the shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with the Contractor. Such review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop drawings or of his responsibility for meeting all requirements of the Contract Documents.

- .3 Do not commence manufacturing or order materials before shop drawings are reviewed.

#### **1.4 SAMPLES**

- .1 Samples: examples of materials, equipment, quality, finishes, workmanship.
- .2 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of samples.
- .3 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of workmanship and material against which installed work will be verified.

#### **1.5 PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Product data: manufacturers catalogue sheets, brochures, literature, performance charts and diagrams, used to illustrate standard manufactured products.
- .2 Submit product data on page sizes up to 11" x 17" in digital PDF or other format acceptable to the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Delete information not applicable to project.
- .4 Cross-reference product data information to applicable portions of Contract Documents.
- .5 Provide all Material Safety Data Sheets.

#### **1.6 TAXES**

- .1 Pay all taxes properly levied by law (including Federal, Provincial and Municipal).

#### **1.7 FEES, PERMITS, AND CERTIFICATES**

- .1 Pay all fees and obtain all permits, except the building permit. Provide authorities information required for acceptance certificates. Provide inspection certificates as evidence that work conforms to requirements of Authority having jurisdiction.

**1.8 FIRE SAFETY  
REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Comply with the National Building Code of Canada 2015 (NBC) for fire safety in construction and the National Fire Code of Canada (NFC) for fire prevention, fire fighting and life safety in building in use.
- .2 Comply with Canadian Centre for Occupational Health and Safety (CCOHS) National Labour Operations Resources (NLOR) including but not necessarily limited to the following components of the NLOR document:
  - .1 FC No. 301: Standard for Construction Operations
  - .2 FC No. 302: Standard for Welding and Cutting
  - .3 Chapter 3.3: Fire Protection Standard for General Storage (Indoor and Outdoor)
  - .4 Documents are available to subscribers from Canadian Centre for Occupational Health and Safety (CCOHS) Fire Protection Services, or following internet site:  
<http://www.ccohs.ca/nlor/fp.html>
  - .5 Retain all fire safety documents and standards on site.
- .3 Welding and Cutting:
  - .1 At least 72 hours prior to commencing cutting, welding, grinding or soldering procedures, and provide to Departmental Representative:
    - .1 Notice of intent, indicating devices affected, time and duration of isolation or bypass.
    - .2 Completed welding permit as defined in FC 302.
    - .3 Return welding permit to Departmental Representative immediately upon completion of procedures for which permit was issued.
  - .2 A fire watcher as described in FC 302 shall be assigned when welding or cutting operations are carried out in areas where combustible materials within 10m may be ignited by conduction or radiation.
  - .3 Before commencing cutting, welding, grinding or soldering procedures, obtain applicable permit. Provide at least 72 hours notice to Departmental Representative for approval.

- .4 Where work requires interruption of fire alarms or fire suppression, extinguishing or protection systems:
  - .1 Provide watchman service as described in FC 301; In general, watchman service is defined as an individual conversant with Fire Emergency Procedures, performing fire picket duty within an unprotected and unoccupied (no workers) area once per hour.
  - .2 Retain services of manufacturer for fire protection systems on daily basis to isolate and protect all devices relating to:
    - .1 modification of fire alarms, fire suppression, extinguishing or protection systems; and/or
    - .2 cutting, welding, soldering or other construction activities which might activate fire protection systems.
- .5 Immediately upon completion of work, restore fire protection systems to normal operation and verify that all devices are fully operational.
- .6 Inform fire alarm system monitoring agency and local Fire Department immediately prior to isolation and immediately upon restoration of normal operation.

### **1.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Carry out Work using qualified licensed workers or apprentices in accordance with Provincial Act respecting manpower vocational training and qualification.
- .2 Permit employees registered in Provincial apprenticeship program to perform specific tasks only if under direct supervision of qualified licensed workers.
- .3 Determine permitted activities and tasks by apprentices, based on level of training attended and demonstration of ability to perform specific duties.



**1.10 DESIGNATED  
SUBSTANCE REPORT**

- .1 A copy of the Designated Substance Report is attached in Appendix A.
  - .1 Submit Hazardous Materials Management Plan to Departmental Representative in accordance with submittal procedures of Section 01 33 00.

**1.11 HAZARDOUS  
MATERIALS**

- .1 Comply with the requirements of the Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials; and regarding labeling and the provision of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) acceptable to Human Resources Development Canada, Labour Program.
- .2 For work in occupied buildings give the Departmental Representative 48 hours notice for work involving designated substances (Ontario Bill 208), hazardous substances (Canada Labour Code Part II Section 10), and before painting, caulking, installing carpet or using adhesives.
- .3 Do not dispose of any construction materials into the building drainage system.
- .4 Hazardous Material Discovery:
  - .1 Submit Hazardous Materials Management Plan to Departmental Representative in accordance with submittal procedures of Section 01 33 00.
  - .2 Asbestos: demolition of spray or trowel-applied asbestos is hazardous to health. Stop work immediately when material resembling spray or trowel-applied asbestos is encountered during demolition work. Notify Departmental Representative.
  - .3 PCB: Polychlorinated Biphenyl: stop work immediately when material resembling Polychlorinated Biphenyl is encountered during demolition work. Notify Departmental Representative.
  - .4 Mould: stop work immediately when material resembling mould is encountered during demolition work. Notify Departmental Representative.

**1.12 TEMPORARY  
UTILITIES**

- .1 Existing services required for the work, excluding power required for space heating, may be used by the Contractor without charge. Ensure capacity is adequate prior to imposing additional loads. Connect and disconnect at own expense and responsibility.
- .2 Notify the Departmental Representative of intended interruption of services, obtain requisite permission.
- .3 Give the Departmental Representative 5 working days notice related to each necessary interruption of any mechanical or electrical service throughout the course of the work. Keep duration of these interruptions to a minimum. Carry out all interruptions after normal working hours of the occupants, preferably on weekends.
- .4 The HVAC in the existing building cannot be used for an exhaust or as a dust filter. The Contractor must supply a ventilation system, which is to be documented in the Site Specific Safety Plan.
- .5 Maximum power supply of 15 amps at 120V, single phase, 60 Hz is available and will be provided for general construction usage at no cost. Connect to existing power supply in accordance with Canadian Electrical Code. Power provided must not be used for space heating at any time.

**1.13 REMOVED  
MATERIALS**

- .1 Unless otherwise specified, materials for removal become the Contractor's property and shall be taken from site.

**1.14 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect finished work against damage until take-over.
- .2 Protect adjacent work against the spread of dust and dirt beyond the work areas.
- .3 Protect operatives and other users of site from all hazards.

**1.15 USE OF SITE AND FACILITIES**

- .1 Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to the normal use of premises. Make arrangements with Departmental Representative to facilitate work as stated. Refer to scheduling article below for work that must be done during "off hours".
- .2 Maintain existing services to building and provide for personnel and vehicle access.
- .3 Where security is reduced by work provide temporary means to maintain security.
- .4 Where elevators, dumbwaiters, conveyors or escalators exist Contractor may use these at Departmental Representative's discretion. Protect from damage, safety hazards and overloading of existing equipment.
- .5 Sanitary facilities will be assigned for Contractor's personnel. Others shall not be used. Keep facilities clean.
- .6 Closures: Protect work temporarily until permanent enclosures completed.
- .7 Due to the Ontario Ministry of Labour Project designation in for the Sir Frederick Banting Building there may be some time restrictions for use of the elevator.
- .8 Workers must report daily to the Commissionaires' Desk at East Entrance. Deliveries can be made at the loading dock with 72 hour notice through the Departmental Representative. Once delivered, the work vehicle must leave the loading dock and those workers must enter at the Commissionaires' Desk.

**1.16 SITE STORAGE**

- .1 No site storage is available. While work is underway, confine products and equipment to areas of work. Remove at completion.
- .2 Materials and equipment must only be stored in assigned areas.

- .3 Move stored products or equipment which interfere with operations of or other contractors.

**1.17 CONSTRUCTION  
PARKING**

- .1 Parking within construction staging area will be permitted. Beyond this space, public parking is available at the Contractor's cost.
- .2 Provide and maintain adequate access to project site.
- .3 Clean roadways where used by Contractor's equipment.

**1.18 CUT, PATCH AND  
MAKE GOOD**

- .1 Cut existing surfaces as required to accommodate new work.
- .2 Remove all items so shown or specified.
- .3 Patch and make good surfaces cut, damaged or disturbed, to approval of Departmental Representative. Match existing material, colour, finish and texture.

**1.19 SLEEVES,  
HANGERS AND INSERTS**

- .1 Co-ordinate setting and packing of sleeves and supply and installation of hangers and inserts. Obtain Departmental Representative approval before cutting into structure.

**1.20 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Examine site and conditions likely to affect work and be familiar and conversant with existing conditions.
- .2 Provide photographs of surrounding properties, objects and structures liable to be damaged or be the subject of subsequent claims.

**1.21 SIGNS**

- .1 Provide common-use signs related to traffic control, information, instruction, use of equipment, public safety devices, etc, in both official languages, or by the use of commonly-understood graphic symbols to the Departmental Representative's approval.
- .2 No advertising will be permitted on this project.

**1.22 ACCESS AND EGRESS**

- .1 Design, construct and maintain temporary "access to" and "egress from" work areas, including stairs, runways, ramps or ladders and scaffolding, independent of finished surfaces and in accordance with relevant municipal, provincial and other regulations.
- .2 The projects in this building are under an Ontario Ministry of Labour designation. All participants in all projects in the building must stay in the assigned areas.
- .3 The contractor shall agree to install proper site separation and identification in order to maintain "Time and Space" at all times throughout the life of the project. When building operations staff, building staff, or private sector maintenance personnel require access to operational equipment located in the construction area in order to operate the building, access shall be granted and proper coordination and communication must exist between all parties involved.

**1.23 SCAFFOLDS AND WORK PLATFORMS**

- .1 Design, install, and inspect scaffolds and work platforms required for work in accordance with relevant municipal, provincial and other regulations.
- .2 Where required, provide design drawings, signed and sealed by qualified Professional Engineer licensed in the province of Ontario, where prescribed.
- .3 Additions or modifications to scaffolding must be approved by Professional Engineer licensed in the province of Ontario in writing.

**1.24 WASTE  
MANAGEMENT**

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 21 – Construction / Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Comply with O.Reg. 347/90 as amended.
- .3 Comply with the Environmental Protection Act, Ontario Regulations O.Reg. 102/94 and O. Reg. 103/94 for waste management program on construction and demolition projects.
- .4 Conduct "waste audit" to determine waste generated during demolition or construction operations, prepare written "waste reduction work plan" and implement procedures to reduce, reuse and recycle materials to the extent possible.
- .5 Provide a "source separation program" to disassemble and collect in an orderly fashion the following "materials designated for alternative disposal" from the "general waste" stream.
  - .1 brick and Portland cement concrete.
  - .2 cardboard (corrugated).
  - .3 gypsum board (unfinished).
  - .4 steel.
  - .5 wood (not including treated or laminated wood).
- .6 Submit complete records of all removals from site for both "materials designated for alternative disposal" and "general waste" including:
  - .1 Time and date of removal
  - .2 Description of material and quantities.
  - .3 Proof that materials have been received at an Approved Waste Processing Site or certified Waste Disposal Site as required.

**1.25 OPERATIONS AND  
MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- .1 Two (2) weeks prior to any scheduled training, submit to Departmental Representative six (6) copies of approved Operations Data and Maintenance Manual in both official languages, compiled as follows:
  - .1 Bind data in vinyl hard cover "D" ring type loose leaf binders for 212 x 275 mm size paper. Binders must not exceed 75 mm thick or be more than 2/3 full.
  - .2 Enclose title sheet labeled "Operation Data and Maintenance Manual," project name, date and list of contents. Project name must appear on binder face and spine.
  - .3 Organize contents into applicable sections of work to parallel project specifications breakdown. Mark each section by labeled tabs protected with celluloid covers fastened to hard paper dividing sheets.
- .2 Include following information plus data specified.
  - .1 Maintenance instruction for finished surface and materials.
  - .2 Copy of finish schedule.
  - .3 Description: Operation of the equipment and systems defining start-up, shut-down and emergency procedures, and any fixed or adjustable set points that affect the efficiency of the operation. Include nameplate information such as make, size, capacity and serial number.
  - .4 Warranties showing:
    - .1 Name and address of projects.
    - .2 Warranty commencement date (date of Interim Certificate of Completion).
    - .3 Duration of warranty.
    - .4 Clear indication of what is being warranted and what remedial action will be taken under warranty.
    - .5 Signature and seal of Warrantor.
  - .5 Additional material used in project listed under various Sections showing name of manufacturer and source of supply.

- .3 Include one complete set of final shop drawings (bound separately) indicating corrections and changes made during fabrication and installation.

### **1.26 RECORDS**

- .1 As work progresses, maintain accurate records to show deviations from contract drawings. Just prior to Departmental Representative's inspection for issuance of final certificate of completion, supply to the Departmental Representative one (1) set of white prints with all deviations neatly inked in. The Departmental Representative will provide two sets of clean white prints for this purpose.

### **1.27 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES**

- .1 Before completion of work collect all manufacturer's guarantees and warranties and deposit with Departmental Representative.

### **1.28 CLEAN UP**

- .1 Clean up work area as work progresses. At the end of each work period, and more often if ordered by the Departmental Representative, remove debris from site, neatly stack material for use, and clean up generally.
- .2 Upon completion remove scaffolding, temporary protection and surplus materials. Make good defects noted at this stage.
- .3 Wash and polish glass, mirrors, ceramic tile, aluminum, chrome, stainless steel, baked or porcelain enamel, plastic laminate and other plastic surfaces, floors, hardware and washroom fixtures. Clean manufactured articles in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- .4 Clean areas under contract to a condition at least equal to that previously existing and to approval of Departmental Representative.



**1.29 SECURITY  
CLEARANCES AND  
ACCESS CONTROL**

- .1 Adhere to the Security Clauses of the General Conditions. Submit to the Departmental Representative the full name, date and place of birth, and most recent Government of Canada security clearance and date of expire if available. No personnel may start work on site until their clearance status is confirmed by the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Personnel will be checked daily at start of work shift and given a pass, which must be worn at all times. Pass must be returned at end of work shift and personnel checked out.
- .3 Personnel with a reliability clearance, will be added to the Contractor Site Secure data base. Personnel will be checked daily at start of work shift and given card access control pass, which must be worn all times. Pass must be returned at end of work shift and personnel checked out.
- .4 Personnel with no reliability clearance, will require to be escorted at all times while in the building, including construction area, the lobby of the work floor, washroom on the work floor and while escorted, the elevators and corridors leading to or from the work floor from the building entrance and loading dock.
- .5 An advanced 72 hours notice must be given to the Departmental Representative before an Escort can be booked to those who do not have a reliability clearance. The Contractor will provide the following information: Company name, Site Supervisor name and phone number, number of guards required, date, start time, end time of work and the name(s) of employee(s) who require(s) escorted access to the work site.

**1.30 BUILDING SMOKING  
ENVIRONMENT**

- .1 Smoking is not permitted in the Building or on site. Obey smoking restrictions on building property.
- .2 Contractor is responsible for cleaning up of smoking litter and debris around the building property if caused by their personnel.

**1.31 DUST CONTROL**

- .1 Provide dust tight screens or partitions to localize dust generating activities, and for protection of workers, finished areas of work and public.
- .2 Maintain and relocate protection until such work is complete.
- .3 Protect all furnishings within work area with 0.102 mm thick polyethylene film during construction. Remove film during non-construction hours and leave premises in clean, unencumbered and safe manner for normal daytime function.
- .4 Contractor to supply ventilation required to ensure that the health of the workers and building occupants is protected.

**1.32 TESTING  
LABORATORY SERVICES**

- .1 Departmental Representative may appoint and pay for costs of inspection and testing services, unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Provide safe working areas and assist with testing procedures, including provisions for materials or services and co-ordination, as required by testing agency and as authorized by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Where tests indicate non-compliance with specifications, contractor to pay for initial test and all subsequent testing of work to verify acceptability of corrected work.

**1.33 SCHEDULING AND  
COORDINATION**

- .1 Construction work can be conducted on site 24/7, on a weekday and anytime on weekend and statutory holidays. Construction work may require to be conducted after hours starting at 6:00pm on weekdays and anytime during the weekend for the following tasks; hot work permits, power shut downs, large noise/vibrations and core drilling into concrete slab.

- .2 Deliveries and disposal of materials will take place before 8:00am or after 5:00pm during the weekdays and anytime on weekends. As Sir Frederick Banting Building is occupied during regular hours from Monday to Friday 8:00am to 5:00pm, therefore employees will require full access to the main hallways during regular business hours. 72 hours notice to the Departmental Representative is required for booking the loading dock and elevator.
- .3 On award of contract submit bar chart construction schedule for work, indicating anticipated progress stages within time of completion and include detailed phasing within 5 working days. When schedule has been reviewed by the Departmental Representative, take necessary measures to complete work within scheduled time. Do not change schedule without notifying Departmental Representative. Schedules are to be updated if and when the contractor's timelines change and as required by the Departmental Representative.
- .4 Provide 10 working days written advance notice to the Departmental Representative for all "Major" shutdowns or interruptions that would affect the building occupants. Provide 2 working days written advance notice to the Departmental Representative for all interruptions of any mechanical or electrical service or fire protection system throughout the course of the work. Keep duration of these interruptions to a minimum. Schedule all interruptions after normal working hours of the occupants, preferably on weekends. Obtain approval of Departmental Representative for all interruptions.
- .5 If for any reason there are schedule delays, the Contractor may be required to provide multiple inspections by Authorities having jurisdiction at no additional cost to the contract. There should be no unreasonable delay in the release of spaces.

- 1.34 COST BREAKDOWN** .1 Before submitting first progress claim submit breakdown of Contract Amount in detail as directed by Departmental Representative and aggregating the Contract Amount. After approval by Departmental Representative, cost breakdown will be used as the basis of progress payments.
- 1.35 HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY** .1 Perform the work in accordance with the Departmental Representative's Safety Program and Provincial Regulations.
- .2 Comply with the requirements of the Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999 (CEPA, 1999), Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (TDG, 1992), Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations, National Fire Code of Canada, Ontario Environmental Protection Act, Occupational Health and Safety Act.
- 1.36 CORE DRILLING** .1 All slab penetrations over 25mm in depth require scanning and a report from scanning company before work is performed. Upon receipt of report, submit to Departmental Representative for approval.
- 1.37 PATH OF TRAVEL** .1 Departmental Representative to provide Contractor with the pathways of travel through building, access points and Tunney's Pasture paths of travel to assist with mobilization, access to building and areas within the building.
- 1.38 HOARDING PLAN** .1 Hoarding plan shall be provided within 5 days of contract award. Hoarding plan to be reviewed and approved by Departmental Representative before work commences.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE**

- .1 Submittals listed for review should be submitted within 5 days after project award to Departmental Representative. Submit promptly and in orderly sequence to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2 Do not proceed with Work affected by submittal until review is complete.
- .3 Present shop drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups in SI Metric units.
- .4 Where items or information is not produced in SI Metric units converted values are acceptable.
- .5 Review submittals prior to submission to Departmental Representative. This review represents that necessary requirements have been determined and verified, or will be, and that each submittal has been checked and coordinated with requirements of Work and Contract Documents. Submittals not stamped, signed, dated and identified as to specific project will be returned without being examined and considered rejected.
- .6 Notify Departmental Representative in writing at time of submission, identifying deviations from requirements of Contract Documents stating reasons for deviations.

- .7 Verify field measurements and affected adjacent Work are coordinated.
- .8 Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by Departmental Representative's review of submittals.
- .9 Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submission from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Departmental Representative's review.
- .10 Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site.

#### **1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 The term "shop drawings" means drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data which are to be provided by Contractor to illustrate details of a portion of Work.
- .2 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional Engineer registered or licensed in the Province of Ontario, Canada.
- .3 Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of Work. Where articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such items have been coordinated, regardless of Section under which adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross-references to design drawings and specifications.
- .4 Allow 5 days for Departmental Representative's review of each submission.
- .5 Adjustments made on shop drawings by Departmental Representative are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Departmental Representative prior to proceeding with Work.

- .6 Make changes in shop drawings as Departmental Representative may require, consistent with Contract Documents. When resubmitting, notify Departmental Representative in writing of revisions other than those requested.
- .7 Accompany submissions with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:
  - .1 Date.
  - .2 Project title and number.
  - .3 Contractor's name and address.
  - .4 Identification and quantity of each shop drawing, product data and sample.
  - .5 Other pertinent data.
- .8 Submissions include:
  - .1 Date and revision dates.
  - .2 Project title and number.
  - .3 Name and address of:
    - .1 Subcontractor.
    - .2 Supplier.
    - .3 Manufacturer.
  - .4 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractor's authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.
  - .5 Details of appropriate portions of Work as applicable:
    - .1 Fabrication.
    - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
    - .3 Setting or erection details.
    - .4 Capacities.
    - .5 Performance characteristics.
    - .6 Standards.
    - .7 Operating weight.
    - .8 Wiring diagrams.
    - .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
    - .10 Relationship to adjacent work.
- .9 After Departmental Representative's review, distribute copies.

- 
- .10 Submit electronic copies or 6 prints of shop drawings for each requirement requested in specification Sections and as Departmental Representative may reasonably request.
  - .11 Submit electronic copies or 6 prints of product data sheets or brochures for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative, where shop drawings will not be prepared due to standardized manufacture of product.
  - .12 Submit electronic copies or 6 prints of test reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
    - .1 Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that material, product or system identical to material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements.
    - .2 Testing must have been within three (3) years of date of contract award for project.
  - .13 Submit electronic copies or 6 prints of certificates for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
    - .1 Statements printed on manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements.
    - .2 Certificates must be dated after award of project contract complete with project name.
  - .14 Submit electronic copies or 6 prints of manufacturer's instructions for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
    - .1 Pre-printed material describing installation of product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data Sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.



- 
- .15 Submit electronic copies or 6 prints of Manufacturer's Field Reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
- .16 Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.
- .17 Submit electronic copies or 6 prints of Operation and Maintenance Data for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
- .18 Delete information not applicable to project.
- .19 Supplement standard information to provide details applicable to project.
- .20 If upon review by Departmental Representative, no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, copies will be returned and fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If shop drawings are rejected, noted copy will be returned and resubmission of corrected shop drawings, through same procedure indicated above, must be performed before fabrication and installation of Work may proceed.
- .21 The review of shop drawings by Departmental Representative is for sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with general concept.
- .1 This review shall not mean that the Departmental Representative approves detail design inherent in shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with Contractor submitting same, and such review shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings or of responsibility for meeting requirements of construction and Contract Documents.

- .2 Without restricting generality of foregoing, Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at job site, for information that pertains solely to fabrication processes or to techniques of construction and installation and for co-ordination of Work of sub-trades.

### **1.5 SAMPLES**

- .1 Submit for review samples in duplicate as requested in respective specification Sections. Label samples with origin and intended use.
- .2 Deliver samples prepaid to Departmental Representative's business address.
- .3 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, at time of submission of deviations in samples from requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of samples.
- .5 Adjustments made on samples by Departmental Representative are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Departmental Representative prior to proceeding with Work.
- .6 Make changes in samples which Departmental Representative may require, consistent with Contract Documents.
- .7 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of workmanship and material against which installed Work will be verified.

### **1.6 MOCK-UPS**

- .1 Erect mock-ups in accordance with 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

**1.7 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

- .1 Submit electronic copy of colour digital photography in jpg format, fine resolution, monthly with progress statement and as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Project identification: name and number of project and date of exposure indicated.
- .3 Number of viewpoints: two (2) locations.
  - .1 Viewpoints and their location as determined by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Frequency of photographic documentation: weekly as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Upon completion of: Work, and as directed by Departmental Representative.

**1.8 CERTIFICATES AND TRANSCRIPTS**

- .1 Immediately after award of Contract, submit Workers' Compensation Board status.
- .2 Submit transcription of insurance immediately after award of Contract.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED  
REQUIREMENTS****1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Province of Ontario
  - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations for Construction Projects, R.S.O. 1990, c.0.1, as amended and O. Reg. 213/91 as amended - Updated 2005.

**1.3 ACTION AND  
INFORMATIONAL  
SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit site-specific Health and Safety Plan: Within 5 days after date of Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of Work. Health and Safety Plan must include:
  - .1 Results of site specific safety hazard assessment.
  - .2 Results of safety and health risk or hazard analysis for site tasks and operation found in work plan.
- .3 Submit 3 copies of Contractor's authorized representative's work site health and safety inspection reports to Departmental Representative weekly.
- .4 Submit copies of reports or directions issued by Federal, Provincial and Territorial health and safety inspectors.
- .5 Submit copies of incident and accident reports.
- .6 Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets.
- .7 Departmental Representative will review Contractor's site-specific Health and Safety Plan and provide comments to Contractor within 3 days after receipt of plan. Revise plan as appropriate and resubmit plan to Departmental Representative within 5 days after receipt of comments from Departmental Representative.

- .8 Departmental Representative's review of Contractor's final Health and Safety plan should not be construed as approval and does not reduce the Contractor's overall responsibility for construction Health and Safety.
- .9 Medical Surveillance: where prescribed by legislation, regulation or safety program, submit certification of medical surveillance for site personnel prior to commencement of Work, and submit additional certifications for any new site personnel to Departmental Representative.
- .10 On-site Contingency and Emergency Response Plan: address standard operating procedures to be implemented during emergency situations.

#### **1.4 FILING OF NOTICE**

- .1 File Notice of Project with Provincial authorities as required by legislation prior to beginning of Work.
- .2 Contractor shall agree to install proper site separation and identification in order to maintain time and space at all times throughout life of project.

#### **1.5 SAFETY ASSESSMENT**

- .1 Perform site specific safety hazard assessment related to project.

#### **1.6 MEETINGS**

- .1 Schedule and administer Health and Safety meeting with Departmental Representative prior to commencement of Work.

#### **1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Do Work in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instructions.

**1.8 PROJECT/SITE  
CONDITIONS**

- .1 Work at site will involve contact with:
- .1 Appendix A - Reference Project Specific Designated Substances Survey, dated August 1, 2017.

**1.9 GENERAL  
REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Develop written site-specific Health and Safety Plan based on hazard assessment prior to beginning site Work and continue to implement, maintain, and enforce plan until final demobilization from site. Health and Safety Plan must address project specifications.
- .2 Departmental Representative may respond in writing, where deficiencies or concerns are noted and may request re-submission with correction of deficiencies or concerns.

**1.10 RESPONSIBILITY**

- .1 Be responsible for health and safety of persons on site, safety of property on site and for protection of persons adjacent to site and environment to extent that they may be affected by conduct of Work.
- .2 Contractor will be responsible and assume the role Constructor as described in the Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations for Construction Projects.
- .3 Comply with and enforce compliance by employees with safety requirements of Contract Documents, applicable federal, provincial, territorial and local statutes, regulations, and ordinances, and with site-specific Health and Safety Plan.

**1.11 COMPLIANCE  
REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Comply with Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.O. 1990, c. 0.1 and Ontario Regulations for Construction Projects, O. Reg. 213/91.

**1.12 UNFORSEEN  
HAZARDS**

- .1 When unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition occur during performance of Work, follow procedures in place for Employee's Right to Refuse Work in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction and advise Departmental Representative verbally and in writing.

**1.13 HEALTH AND  
SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR**

- .1 Employ and assign to Work, a competent and authorized Health and Safety Representative as required by provincial legislation. Health and Safety Representative must:
- .1 Have site-related working experience specific to activities associated with construction renovation.
  - .2 Have working knowledge of occupational safety and health regulations.
  - .3 Be responsible for completing Contractor's Health and Safety Training Sessions and ensuring that personnel not successfully completing required training are not permitted to enter site to perform Work.
  - .4 Be responsible for implementing, enforcing daily and monitoring site-specific Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.
  - .5 Be on site during execution of Work and report directly to and be under direction of Registered Occupational Hygienist, Certified Industrial Hygienist or site supervisor.
- .2 Provide Health and Safety training for Health Canada Project team and Building Technicians to allow access to the site to conduct deficiency walkthroughs and maintenance when required.

**1.14 POSTING OF  
DOCUMENTS**

- .1 Ensure applicable items, articles, notices and orders are posted in conspicuous location on site in accordance with Acts and Regulations as required by the Ontario Health and Safety Act and the Construction Regulation 213/91, and in consultation with Departmental Representative.

**1.15 CORRECTION OF  
NON-COMPLIANCE**

- .1 Immediately address health and safety non-compliance issues identified by authority having jurisdiction or by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide Departmental Representative with written report of action taken to correct non-compliance of health and safety issues identified.
- .3 Departmental Representative may stop Work if non-compliance of health and safety regulations is not corrected.

**1.16 BLASTING**

- .1 Blasting or other use of explosives is not permitted without prior receipt of written instruction by Departmental Representative.

**1.17 POWDER  
ACTUATED DEVICES**

- .1 Use powder actuated devices only after receipt of written permission from Departmental Representative.

**1.18 WORK STOPPAGE**

- .1 Give precedence to safety and health of public and site personnel and protection of environment over cost and schedule considerations for Work.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

### **1.3 INSPECTION**

- .1 Allow Departmental Representative access to Work. If part of Work is in preparation at locations other than Place of Work, allow access to such Work whenever it is in progress.
- .2 Give timely notice requesting inspection if Work is designated for special tests, inspections or approvals by Departmental Representative instructions, or law of Place of Work.
- .3 If Contractor covers or permits to be covered Work that has been designated for special tests, inspections or approvals before such is made, uncover such Work, have inspections or tests satisfactorily completed and make good such Work.
- .4 Departmental Representative will order part of Work to be examined if Work is suspected to be not in accordance with Contract Documents. If, upon examination such work is found not in accordance with Contract Documents, correct such Work and pay cost of examination and correction. If such Work is found in accordance with Contract Documents, Departmental Representative shall pay cost of examination and replacement.

**1.4 INDEPENDENT  
INSPECTION AGENCIES**

- .1 Independent Inspection/Testing Agencies will be engaged by Departmental Representative for purpose of inspecting and/or testing portions of Work. Cost of such services will be borne by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide equipment required for executing inspection and testing by appointed agencies.
- .3 Employment of inspection/testing agencies does not relax responsibility to perform Work in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .4 If defects are revealed during inspection and/or testing, appointed agency will request additional inspection and/or testing to ascertain full degree of defect. Correct defect and irregularities as advised by Departmental Representative at no cost to Departmental Representative. Pay costs for retesting and re-inspection.

**1.5 ACCESS TO WORK**

- .1 Allow inspection/testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.
- .2 Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.

**1.6 PROCEDURES**

- .1 Notify appropriate agency and Departmental Representative 48 hours in advance of requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.
- .2 Submit samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to not cause delays in Work.
- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples.

**1.7 REJECTED WORK**

- .1 Remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by Departmental Representative, as failing to conform to Contract Documents. Replace or re-execute in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Make good other Contractor's work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.
- .3 If in opinion of Departmental Representative, it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, Departmental Representative will deduct from Contract Price difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents, amount of which will be determined by Departmental Representative.

**1.8 REPORTS**

- .1 Submit four (4) copies of inspection and test reports to Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide copies to subcontractor of work being inspected or tested, and manufacturer or fabricator of material being inspected or tested.

**1.9 TESTS AND MIX DESIGNS**

- .1 Furnish test results and mix designs as requested.
- .2 Cost of tests and mix designs beyond those called for in Contract Documents or beyond those required by law of Place of Work will be appraised by Departmental Representative and may be authorized as recoverable.

**1.10 MOCK-UPS**

- .1 To be discussed with Building Maintenance.
- .2 Prepare mock-ups for Work specifically requested in specifications. Include for Work of Sections required to provide mock-ups.

- .3 Construct in locations acceptable to Departmental Representative as specified in specific Section.
- .4 Prepare mock-ups for Departmental Representative to review with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence, to not cause delays in Work.
- .5 Failure to prepare mock-ups in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .6 If requested, Departmental Representative will assist in preparing schedule fixing dates for preparation.
- .7 Specification section identifies whether mock-up may remain as part of Work or if it is to be removed and when.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

#### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Within text of each specifications section, reference may be made to reference standards.
- .2 Conform to these reference standards, in whole or in part as specifically requested in specifications.
- .3 If there is question as to whether products or systems are in conformance with applicable standards, Departmental Representative reserves right to have such products or systems tested to prove or disprove conformance.
- .4 Cost for such testing will be borne by Departmental Representative in the event of conformance with Contract Documents or by Contractor in the event of non-conformance.

#### **1.3 QUALITY**

- .1 Products, materials, equipment and articles incorporated in Work shall be new, not damaged or defective, and of best quality for purpose intended. If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .2 Procurement policy is to acquire, in cost effective manner, items containing highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining satisfactory levels of competition. Make reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in execution of work.

- .3 Defective products, whenever identified prior to completion of Work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility, but is precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .4 Should disputes arise as to quality or fitness of products, decision rests strictly with Departmental Representative based upon requirements of Contract Documents.
- .5 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, maintain uniformity of manufacture for any particular or like item throughout building.
- .6 Permanent labels, trademarks and nameplates on products are not acceptable in prominent locations, except where required for operating instructions, or when located in mechanical or electrical rooms.

#### **1.4 AVAILABILITY**

- .1 Immediately upon signing Contract, review product delivery requirements and anticipate foreseeable supply delays for items. If delays in supply of products are foreseeable, notify Departmental Representative of such, in order that substitutions or other remedial action may be authorized in ample time to prevent delay in performance of Work.
- .2 In event of failure to notify Departmental Representative at commencement of Work and should it subsequently appear that Work may be delayed for such reason, Departmental Representative reserves right to substitute more readily available products of similar character, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

#### **1.5 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.

- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls.
- .5 Keep sand, when used for grout or mortar materials, clean and dry. Store sand on wooden platforms and cover with waterproof tarpaulins during inclement weather.
- .6 Store sheet materials, lumber and other materials on flat, solid supports and keep clear of ground. Slope to shed moisture.
- .7 Store and mix paints in heated and ventilated room. Remove oily rags and other combustible debris from site daily. Take every precaution necessary to prevent spontaneous combustion.
- .8 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.
- .9 Touch-up damaged factory finished surfaces to Departmental Representative's satisfaction. Use touch-up materials to match original. Do not paint over name plates.

## **1.6 TRANSPORTATION**

- .1 Pay costs of transportation of products required in performance of Work.
- .2 Transportation cost of products supplied by Departmental Representative will be paid for by Departmental Representative. Unload, handle, and store such products.

### **1.7 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.
- .2 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions, so that Departmental Representative will establish course of action.
- .3 Improper installation or erection of products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Departmental Representative to require removal and re-installation at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

### **1.8 QUALITY OF WORK**

- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed. Immediately notify Departmental Representative if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.
- .2 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties. Departmental Representative reserves right to require dismissal from site, workers deemed incompetent or careless.
- .3 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with Departmental Representative whose decision is final.

### **1.9 CO-ORDINATION**

- .1 Ensure co-operation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
- .2 Be responsible for coordination and placement of openings, sleeves and accessories.



- 
- 1.10 CONCEALMENT**
- .1 In finished areas conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floors, walls and ceilings, except where indicated otherwise.
  - .2 Before installation inform Departmental Representative if there is interference. Install as directed by Departmental Representative.
- 1.11 REMEDIAL WORK**
- .1 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Co-ordinate adjacent affected Work as required.
  - .2 Perform remedial work by specialists familiar with materials affected. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.
- 1.12 LOCATION OF FIXTURES**
- .1 Consider location of fixtures, outlets, and mechanical and electrical items indicated as approximate.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of conflicting installation. Install as directed.
- 1.13 FASTENINGS**
- .1 Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, colour and finish as adjacent materials, unless indicated otherwise.
  - .2 Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metals and materials.
  - .3 Use non-corrosive hot dip galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in affected specification Section.
  - .4 Space anchors within individual load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive permanent anchorage. Wood, or any other organic material plugs are not acceptable.
-

- .5 Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum, space evenly and install neatly.
- .6 Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.

#### **1.14 FASTENINGS - EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Use fastenings of standard commercial sizes and patterns with material and finish suitable for service.
- .2 Use heavy hexagon heads, semi-finished unless otherwise specified. Use No. 304 stainless steel for exterior areas.
- .3 Bolts may not project more than one diameter beyond nuts.
- .4 Use plain type washers on equipment, sheet metal and soft gasket lock type washers where vibrations occur. Use resilient washers with stainless steel.

#### **1.15 PROTECTION OF WORK IN PROGRESS**

- .1 Prevent overloading of parts of building. Do not cut, drill or sleeve load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated, without written approval of Departmental Representative.

#### **1.16 EXISTING UTILITIES**

- .1 When breaking into or connecting to existing services or utilities, execute Work at times directed by local governing authorities, with minimum of disturbance to Work, and/or building occupants and pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .2 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authority having jurisdiction. Stake and record location of capped service.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 NOT USED** .1 Not used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 NOT USED** .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

### **1.3 PROJECT CLEANLINESS**

- .1 Maintain Work in tidy condition, free from accumulation of waste products and debris, other than that caused by Departmental Representative or other Contractors.
- .2 Remove waste materials from site at daily regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Departmental Representative. Do not burn waste materials on site, unless approved by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .4 Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials and debris.
- .5 Provide and use marked separate bins for recycling. Refer to Section 01 74 21 – Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .6 Dispose of waste materials and debris off site.
- .7 Clean interior areas prior to start of finishing work, and maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- .8 Store volatile waste in covered metal containers, and remove from premises at end of each working day.

- .9 Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances. Use of building ventilation systems is not permitted for this purpose.
- .10 Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned, and as recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
- .11 Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust, debris and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces nor contaminate building systems.

#### **1.4 FINAL CLEANING**

- .1 When Work is Substantially Performed remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment not required for performance of remaining Work.
- .2 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by others, and leave Work clean and suitable for occupancy.
- .3 Prior to final review remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment.
- .4 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by Departmental Representative or other Contractors.
- .5 Remove waste materials from site at regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Departmental Representative. Do not burn waste materials on site, unless approved by Departmental Representative.
- .6 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .7 Clean and polish glass, mirrors, hardware, wall tile, stainless steel, chrome, porcelain enamel, baked enamel, plastic laminate, and mechanical and electrical fixtures. Replace broken, scratched or disfigured glass.

- .8 Remove stains, spots, marks and dirt from decorative work, electrical and mechanical fixtures, furniture fitments, walls, and finished floors.
- .9 Clean lighting reflectors, lenses, and other lighting surfaces.
- .10 Vacuum clean and dust building interiors, behind grilles, louvres and screens.
- .11 Wax, seal, shampoo or prepare floor finishes, as recommended by manufacturer.
- .12 Inspect finishes, fitments and equipment and ensure specified workmanship and operation.
- .13 Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition; clean or replace filters of mechanical equipment.

### **1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management And Disposal.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT GOALS**

- .1 Prior to start of Work conduct meeting with Departmental Representative to review and discuss PWGSC's waste management goal and Contractor's proposed Waste Reduction Workplan for Construction, Renovation and /or Demolition (CRD) waste to be project generated.
- .2 Client's waste management goal: to divert a minimum 75 percent of total Project Waste from landfill sites. Prior to project completion provide Departmental Representative documentation certifying that waste management, recycling, reuse of recyclable and reusable materials have been extensively practiced.
- .3 Target percentage goals are achievable for waste diversion. Contractor to review and confirm Departmental Representative's acceptable values.
- .4 Minimize amount of non-hazardous solid waste generated by project and accomplish maximum source reduction, reuse, and recycling of solid waste produced by CRD activities.
- .5 Protect environment and prevent environmental pollution damage.
- .6 CRD Waste Management should comply with CEPA, TDG, O.Reg. 347/90, 102/94, 103/94.

### **1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- .1 Definitions:
- .1 Approved/Authorized recycling facility: waste recycler approved by applicable provincial authority or other users of material for recycling approved by the Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Class III: non-hazardous waste - construction renovation and demolition waste.
  - .3 Construction, Renovation and/or Demolition (CRD) Waste: Class III solid, non-hazardous waste materials generated during construction, demolition, and/or renovation activities
  - .4 Cost/Revenue Analysis Workplan (CRAW): based on information from Waste Reduction Workplan, and intended as financial tracking tool for determining economic status of waste management practices (Schedule C).
  - .5 Inert Fill: inert waste - exclusively asphalt and concrete.
  - .6 Waste Source Separation Program (WSSP): Implementation and co-ordination of ongoing activities to ensure designated waste materials will be sorted into pre-defined categories and sent for recycling and reuse, maximizing diversion and potential to reduce disposal costs.
  - .7 Recyclable: ability of product or material to be recovered at end of its life cycle and re-manufactured into new product for reuse.
  - .8 Recycle: process by which waste and recyclable materials are transformed or collected for purpose of being transferred into new products.
  - .9 Recycling: process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for purpose of using in altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
  - .10 Reuse: repeated use of product in same form but not necessarily for same purpose. Reuse includes:
    - .1 Salvaging reusable materials from re-modelling projects, before demolition stage, for resale, reuse on current project or for storage for use on future projects.
    - .2 Returning reusable items including pallets or unused products to vendors.



- .11 Salvage: removal of structural and non-structural materials from deconstruction/disassembly projects for purpose of reuse or recycling.
  - .12 Separate Condition: refers to waste sorted into individual types.
  - .13 Source Separation: act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the point they became waste.
  - .14 Waste Audit (WA): detailed inventory of estimated quantities of waste materials that will be generated during construction, demolition, deconstruction and/or renovation. Involves quantifying by volume/weight amounts of materials and wastes that will be reused, recycled or landfilled. Refer to Schedule A.
  - .15 Waste Diversion Report: detailed report of final results, quantifying cumulative weights and percentages of waste materials reused, recycled and landfilled over course of project. Measures success against Waste Reduction Workplan (WRW) goals and identifies lessons learned.
  - .16 Waste Management Co-ordinator (WMC) : contractor representative responsible for supervising waste management activities as well as co-ordinating required submittal and reporting requirements.
  - .17 Waste Reduction Workplan (WRW): written report which addresses opportunities for reduction, reuse, or recycling of materials generated by project. Specifies diversion goals, implementation and reporting procedures, anticipated results and responsibilities. Waste Reduction Workplan (Schedule B) information acquired from Waste Audit.
- .2 Reference Standards:
- .1 Ontario Ministry of Environment
    - .1 Ontario 3 R's Regulations (regulation 102/94) for waste management programs applicable to construction and demolition projects greater than 2,000 m<sup>2</sup>.

- .2 Ontario Environmental Protection Act (EPA)
  - .1 Regulation 102/94, Waste Audits and Waste Reduction Workplans.
  - .2 Regulation 103/94, Source Separation Programs.
- .3 Canadian Construction Association (CCA)
  - .1 CCA 81-2001: A Best Practices Guide to Solid Waste Reduction.

#### **1.4 USE OF SITE AND FACILITIES**

- .1 Execute Work with minimal interference and disturbance to normal use of premises.
- .2 Maintain security measures established by facility provide temporary security measures approved by Departmental Representative.

#### **1.5 WASTE PROCESSING SITES**

- .1 Contractor is responsible to research and locate waste diversion resources and service providers. Salvaged materials are to be transported off site to approved and/or authorized recycling facilities or to users of material for recycling.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 After award of Contract, a mandatory site examination will be held for this Project for the Contractor and/or sub-contractors responsible for construction, renovation demolition/deconstruction waste management.
  - .1 Date, time and location will be arranged by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Waste Management Meeting: Waste Management Coordinator is to provide an update on status of waste diversion and management activities at each meeting.

**1.7 STORAGE,  
HANDLING AND  
PROTECTION**

---

- .1 Store, materials to be reused, recycled and salvaged in locations as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Unless specified otherwise, materials for removal do not become Contractor's property.
- .3 Protect, stockpile, store and catalogue salvaged items.
- .4 Separate non-salvageable materials from salvaged items. Transport and deliver non-salvageable items to licensed disposal facility.
- .5 Protect structural components not removed and salvaged materials from movement or damage.
- .6 Support affected structures. If safety of building is endangered, cease operations and immediately notify Departmental Representative.
- .7 Protect surface drainage, mechanical and electrical from damage and blockage.
- .8 Provide on-site facilities and containers for collection and storage of reusable and recyclable materials.
- .9 Separate and store materials produced during project in designated areas.
- .10 Prevent contamination of materials to be salvaged and recycled and handle materials in accordance with requirements for acceptance by designated processing facilities.
  - .1 On-site source separation is recommended.
  - .2 Remove co-mingled materials to off site processing facility for separation.
  - .3 Obtain waybills, receipts and/or scale tickets for separated materials removed from site.
  - .4 Materials reused on-site are considered to be diverted from landfill and as such are to be included in all reporting.

### **1.8 DISPOSAL OF WASTES**

- .1 Do not bury rubbish or waste materials.
- .2 Do not dispose of waste, volatile materials, mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner into waterways, storm, or sanitary sewers.
- .3 Keep records of construction waste including:
  - .1 Number and size of bins.
  - .2 Waste type of each bin.
  - .3 Total tonnage generated.
  - .4 Tonnage reused or recycled.
  - .5 Reused or recycled waste destination.
- .4 Remove materials on-site as Work progresses.

### **1.9 SCHEDULING**

- .1 Co-ordinate Work with other activities at site to ensure timely and orderly progress of Work.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 DIVERSION OF MATERIALS**

- .1 From following list, separate materials from general waste stream and stockpile in separate piles or containers, as reviewed by Departmental Representative, and consistent with applicable fire regulations.
  - .1 Mark containers or stockpile areas.
  - .2 Provide instruction on disposal practices.
- .2 On-site sale of salvaged, recovered, reusable, recyclable, materials is not permitted.

**3.2 CANADIAN  
GOVERNMENTAL  
DEPARTMENTS CHIEF  
RESPONSIBILITY FOR  
THE ENVIRONMENT**

---

.1 Government Chief Responsibility for the Environment:

Ontario

416-323-4321      416-323-4682  
800-565-4923  
Ministry of Environment and Energy,  
135 St. Clair Avenue West  
Toronto, ON  
M4V 1P5

416-734-4494  
Environment Canada  
Toronto, ON

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS****1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA)
  - .1 SOR/2008-197, Storage Tank Systems for Petroleum Products and Allied Petroleum Products Regulations.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Pre-warranty Meeting:
  - .1 Convene meeting one week prior to contract completion with contractor's representative and Departmental Representative to:
    - .1 Verify Project requirements.
    - .2 Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
  - .2 Departmental Representative to establish communication procedures for:
    - .1 Notifying construction warranty defects.
    - .2 Determine priorities for type of defects.
    - .3 Determine reasonable response time.
  - .3 Contact information for bonded and licensed company for warranty work action: provide name, telephone number and address of company authorized for construction warranty work action.
  - .4 Ensure contact is located within local service area of warranted construction, is continuously available, and is responsive to inquiries for warranty work action.

**1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- .2 Two (2) weeks prior to Substantial Performance of the Work, submit to the Departmental Representative four (4) final copies of operating and maintenance manuals in English and French.
- .3 Provide spare parts, maintenance materials and special tools of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work.
- .4 Provide evidence, if requested, for type, source and quality of products supplied.

## 1.5 FORMAT

- .1 Organize data as instructional manual.
- .2 Binders: vinyl, hard covered, 3 'D' ring, loose leaf 219 x 279 mm with spine and face pockets.
- .3 When multiple binders are used correlate data into related consistent groupings.
  - .1 Identify contents of each binder on spine.
- .4 Cover: identify each binder with type or printed title 'Project Record Documents'; list title of project and identify subject matter of contents.
- .5 Arrange content by systems under Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents.
- .6 Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- .7 Text: manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.
- .8 Drawings: provide with reinforced punched binder tab.
  - .1 Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- .9 Provide 1:1 scaled CAD files in dwg format on CD.

**1.6 CONTENTS -  
PROJECT RECORD  
DOCUMENTS**

---

- .1 Table of Contents for Each Volume: provide title of project;
  - .1 Date of submission; names.
  - .2 Addresses, and telephone numbers of Consultant and Contractor, with name of responsible parties.
  - .3 Schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of volume.
- .2 For each product or system:
  - .1 List names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- .3 Product Data: mark each sheet to identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information.
- .4 Drawings: supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams.
- .5 Typewritten Text: as required to supplement product data.
  - .1 Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

**1.7 AS -BUILT  
DOCUMENTS AND  
SAMPLES**

---

- .1 Maintain, in addition to requirements in General Conditions, at site for Departmental Representative one record copy of:
  - .1 Contract Drawings.
  - .2 Specifications.
  - .3 Addenda.
  - .4 Change Orders and other modifications to Contract.
  - .5 Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - .6 Field test records.
  - .7 Inspection certificates.
  - .8 Manufacturer's certificates.



- .2 Store record documents and samples in field office apart from documents used for construction.
  - .1 Provide files, racks, and secure storage.
- .3 Label record documents and file in accordance with Section number listings in List of Contents of this Project Manual.
  - .1 Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.
- .4 Maintain record documents in clean, dry and legible condition.
  - .1 Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- .5 Keep record documents and samples available for inspection by Departmental Representative.

### **1.8 RECORDING INFORMATION ON PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

---

- .1 Record information on set of black line or opaque drawings, and in copy of Project Manual, provided by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Use felt tip marking pens, maintaining separate colours for each major system, for recording information.
- .3 Record information concurrently with construction progress.
  - .1 Do not conceal Work until required information is recorded.
- .4 Contract Drawings and shop drawings: mark each item to record actual construction, including:
  - .1 Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - .2 Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - .3 Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
  - .4 Field changes of dimension and detail.

- 
- .5 Changes made by change orders.
  - .6 Details not on original Contract Drawings.
  - .7 References to related shop drawings and modifications.
- 
- .5 Specifications: mark each item to record actual construction, including:
    - .1 Manufacturer, trade name, and catalogue number of each product actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.
    - .2 Changes made by Addenda and change orders.
  - .6 Other Documents: maintain manufacturer's certifications, inspection certifications, field test records, required by individual specifications sections.
  - .7 Provide digital photos, if requested, for site records.
- 
- 1.9 FINAL SURVEY**
- .1 Submit final site survey certificate, certifying that elevations and locations of completed Work are in conformance, or non-conformance with Contract Documents.
- 
- 1.10 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**
- .1 For each item of equipment and each system include description of unit or system, and component parts.
    - .1 Give function, normal operation characteristics and limiting conditions.
    - .2 Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
  - .2 Panel board circuit directories: provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
  - .3 Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
  - .4 Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences.
    - .1 Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions.
    - .2 Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

- .5 Maintenance Requirements: include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- .6 Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- .7 Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- .8 Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- .9 Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- .11 Provide Contractor's co-ordination drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams.
- .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- .13 Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- .14 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specification sections.

## **1.11 MATERIALS AND FINISHES**

- .1 Building products, applied materials, and finishes: include product data, with catalogue number, size, composition, and colour and texture designations.
  - .1 Provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

**1.12 MAINTENANCE  
MATERIALS**

- .2 Instructions for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .3 Moisture-protection and weather-exposed products: include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .4 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specifications sections.
- .1 Spare Parts:
  - .1 Provide spare parts, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
  - .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
  - .3 Deliver to site or location as directed; place and store.
  - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
    - .1 Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative,
    - .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
  - .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.
- .2 Extra Stock Materials:
  - .1 Provide maintenance and extra materials, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
  - .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
  - .3 Deliver to site or location as directed; place and store.
  - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
    - .1 Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative,
    - .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
  - .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

- .3 Special Tools:
  - .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in individual specification section.
  - .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
  - .3 Deliver to site or location as directed; place and store.
  - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
    - .1 Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative,
    - .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.

### **1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Store spare parts, maintenance materials, and special tools in manner to prevent damage or deterioration.
- .2 Store in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
- .3 Store components subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store paints and freezable materials in a heated and ventilated room.
- .5 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and for review by Departmental Representative.

### **1.14 WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

- .1 Develop warranty management plan to contain information relevant to Warranties.
- .2 Submit warranty management plan, 30 days before planned pre-warranty conference, to Departmental Representative for approval.
- .3 Warranty management plan to include required actions and documents to assure that Departmental Representative receives warranties to which it is entitled.

- .4 Provide plan in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to make it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel.
- .5 Submit, warranty information made available during construction phase, to Departmental Representative for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate.
- .6 Assemble approved information in binder, submit upon acceptance of work and organize binder as follows:
  - .1 Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to Table of Contents listing.
  - .2 List subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
  - .3 Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten (10) days after completion of applicable item of work.
  - .4 Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
  - .5 Co-execute submittals when required.
  - .6 Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- .7 Except for items put into use with Departmental Representative's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial Performance is determined.
- .8 Conduct joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance, by Departmental Representative.
- .9 Include information contained in warranty management plan as follows:
  - .1 Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

- .2 Listing and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and commissioned systems such as fire protection, alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems.
  - .3 Provide list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
    - .1 Name of item.
    - .2 Model and serial numbers.
    - .3 Location where installed.
    - .4 Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
    - .5 Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
    - .6 Warranties and terms of warranty: include one-year overall warranty of construction. Indicate items that have extended warranties and show separate warranty expiration dates.
    - .7 Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
    - .8 Starting point and duration of warranty period.
    - .9 Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue warranty in force.
    - .10 Cross-Reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
    - .11 Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
    - .12 Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
  - .4 Contractor's plans for attendance at 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections.
  - .5 Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by extended warranties.
  - .6 Post copies of instructions near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- .10 Respond in timely manner to oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work.

- .11 Written verification to follow oral instructions.
  - .1 Failure to respond will be cause for the Departmental Representative to proceed with action against Contractor.

**1.15 WARRANTY TAGS**

- .1 Tag, at time of installation, each warranted item. Provide durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Attach tags with copper wire and spray with waterproof silicone coating.
- .3 Leave date of acceptance until project is accepted for occupancy.
- .4 Indicate following information on tag:
  - .1 Type of product/material.
  - .2 Model number.
  - .3 Serial number.
  - .4 Contract number.
  - .5 Warranty period.
  - .6 Inspector's signature.
  - .7 Construction Contractor.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Demonstrate scheduled operation and maintenance of equipment and systems to Departmental Representative's personnel two weeks prior to date of substantial performance.
- .2 Departmental Representative: provide list of personnel to receive instructions, and co-ordinate their attendance at agreed-upon times.
- .3 Preparation:
  - .1 Verify conditions for demonstration and instructions comply with requirements.
  - .2 Verify designated personnel are present.
  - .3 Ensure equipment has been inspected and put into operation.
  - .4 Ensure equipment and systems are fully operational.
- .4 Demonstration and Instructions:
  - .1 Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, and maintenance of each item of equipment at scheduled times, at the designated location.
  - .2 Instruct personnel in phases of operation and maintenance using operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction.
  - .3 Review contents of manual in detail to explain aspects of operation and maintenance.
  - .4 Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when needed during instructions.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

---

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit schedule of time and date for demonstration of each item of equipment and each system two weeks prior to designated dates, for Departmental Representative's approval.
- .3 Submit reports within one week after completion of demonstration, that demonstration and instructions have been satisfactorily completed.
- .4 Give time and date of each demonstration, with list of persons present.
- .5 Provide copies of completed operation and maintenance manuals for use in demonstrations and instructions.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

---

- .1 When specified in individual Sections requiring manufacturer to provide authorized representative to demonstrate operation of equipment and systems:
  - .1 Instruct Departmental Representative's personnel.
  - .2 Provide written report that demonstration and instructions have been completed.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 NOT USED**

---

- .1 Not Used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 NOT USED**

---

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 General requirements relating to commissioning of project's components and systems, specifying general requirements to PV of components, equipment, sub-systems, systems, and integrated systems.
- .2 Related Requirements
- .3 Acronyms:
  - .1 AFD - Alternate Forms of Delivery, service provider.
  - .2 BMM - Building Management Manual.
  - .3 Cx - Commissioning.
  - .4 EMCS - Energy Monitoring and Control Systems.
  - .5 O&M - Operation and Maintenance.
  - .6 PI - Product Information.
  - .7 PV - Performance Verification.
  - .8 TAB - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

### **1.2 GENERAL**

- .1 Cx is a planned program of tests, procedures and checks carried out systematically on systems and integrated systems of the finished Project. Cx is performed after systems and integrated systems are completely installed, functional and Contractor's Performance Verification responsibilities have been completed and approved.  
Objectives:
  - .1 Verify installed equipment, systems and integrated systems operate in accordance with contract documents and design criteria and intent.
  - .2 Ensure appropriate documentation is compiled into the BMM.
  - .3 Effectively train O&M staff.

- .2 Contractor assists in Cx process, operating equipment and systems, troubleshooting and making adjustments as required.
  - .1 Systems to be operated at full capacity under various modes to determine if they function correctly and consistently at peak efficiency. Systems to be interactively with each other as intended in accordance with Contract Documents and design criteria.
  - .2 During these checks, adjustments to be made to enhance performance to meet environmental or user requirements.
- .3 Design Criteria: as per client's requirements or determined by designer. To meet Project functional and operational requirements.

### **1.3 COMMISSIONING OVERVIEW**

- .1 For Cx responsibilities refer to Section.
- .2 Cx to be a line item of Contractor's cost breakdown.
- .3 Cx activities supplement field quality and testing procedures described in relevant technical sections.
- .4 Cx is conducted in concert with activities performed during stage of project delivery. Cx identifies issues in Planning and Design stages which are addressed during Construction and Cx stages to ensure the built [facility] is constructed and proven to operate satisfactorily under weather, environmental and occupancy conditions to meet functional and operational requirements. Cx activities includes transfer of critical knowledge to facility operational personnel.
- .5 Departmental Representative will issue Interim Acceptance Certificate when:
  - .1 Completed Cx documentation has been received, reviewed for suitability and approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Equipment, components and systems have been commissioned.
  - .3 O&M training has been completed.

**1.4 NON-CONFORMANCE  
TO PERFORMANCE  
VERIFICATION  
REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Should equipment, system components, and associated controls be incorrectly installed or malfunction during Cx, correct deficiencies, re-verify equipment and components within the unfunctional system, including related systems as deemed required by Departmental Representative, to ensure effective performance.
- .2 Costs for corrective work, additional tests, inspections, to determine acceptability and proper performance of such items to be borne by Contractor. Above costs to be in form of progress payment reductions or hold-back assessments.

**1.5 PRE-CX REVIEW**

- .1 Before Construction:
  - .1 Review contract documents, confirm by writing to Departmental Representative.
    - .1 Adequacy of provisions for Cx.
    - .2 Aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of Cx.
- .2 During Construction:
  - .1 Co-ordinate provision, location and installation of provisions for Cx.
- .3 Before start of Cx:
  - .1 Have completed Cx Plan up-to-date.
  - .2 Ensure installation of related components, equipment, sub-systems, systems is complete.
  - .3 Fully understand Cx requirements and procedures.
  - .4 Have Cx documentation shelf-ready.
  - .5 Understand completely design criteria and intent and special features.
  - .6 Submit complete start-up documentation to Departmental Representative.
  - .7 Have Cx schedules up-to-date.
  - .8 Ensure systems have been cleaned thoroughly.
  - .9 Complete TAB procedures on systems, submit TAB reports to Departmental Representative for review and approval.
  - .10 Ensure "As-Built" system schematics are available.

- .4 Inform Departmental Representative in writing of discrepancies and deficiencies on finished works.

## **1.6 CONFLICTS**

- .1 Report conflicts between requirements of this section and other sections to Departmental Representative before start-up and obtain clarification.
- .2 Failure to report conflict and obtain clarification will result in application of most stringent requirement.

## **1.7 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Submit no later than 4 weeks after award of Contract:
    - .1 Name of Contractor's Cx agent.
    - .2 Draft Cx documentation.
    - .3 Preliminary Cx schedule.
  - .2 Request in writing to Departmental Representative for changes to submittals and obtain written approval at least 8 weeks prior to start of Cx.
  - .3 Submit proposed Cx procedures to Departmental Representative where not specified and obtain written approval at least 8 weeks prior to start of Cx.
  - .4 Provide additional documentation relating to Cx process required by Departmental Representative.

## **1.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- .1 Refer to Section 01 91 33 - Commissioning (Cx) Forms: Installation Check Lists and Product Information (PI) / Performance Verification (PV) Forms for requirements and instructions for use.
- .2 Departmental Representative to review and approve Cx documentation.
- .3 Provide completed and approved Cx documentation to Departmental Representative.

**1.9 COMMISSIONING  
SCHEDULE**

- .1 Provide detailed Cx schedule as part of construction schedule.
- .2 Provide adequate time for Cx activities prescribed in technical sections and commissioning sections including:
  - .1 Approval of Cx reports.
  - .2 Verification of reported results.
  - .3 Repairs, retesting, re-commissioning, re-verification.
  - .4 Training.

**1.10 COMMISSIONING  
MEETINGS**

- .1 Convene Cx meetings following project meetings.
- .2 Purpose: to resolve issues, monitor progress, identify deficiencies, relating to Cx.
- .3 Continue Cx meetings on regular basis until commissioning deliverables have been addressed.
- .4 At 60% construction completion stage. Departmental Representative to call a separate Cx scope meeting to review progress, discuss schedule of equipment start-up activities and prepare for Cx. Issues at meeting to include:
  - .1 Review duties and responsibilities of Contractor and subcontractors, addressing delays and potential problems.
  - .2 Determine the degree of involvement of trades and manufacturer's representatives in the commissioning process.
- .5 Thereafter Cx meetings to be held until project completion and as required during equipment start-up and functional testing period.
- .6 Meeting will be chaired by Contractor and Cx Agent, who will record and distribute minutes.
- .7 Ensure subcontractors and relevant manufacturer representatives are present at 60% and subsequent Cx meetings and as required.

**1.11 STARTING AND TESTING**

- .1 Contractor assumes liabilities and costs for inspections. Including disassembly and re-assembly after approval, starting, testing and adjusting, including supply of testing equipment.

**1.12 WITNESSING OF STARTING AND TESTING**

- .1 Provide 14 days notice prior to commencement.
- .2 Departmental Representative to witness of start-up and testing.
- .3 Contractor's Cx Agent to be present at tests performed and documented by sub-trades, suppliers and equipment manufacturers.

**1.13 MANUFACTURER'S INVOLVEMENT**

- .1 Factory testing: manufacturer to:
- .1 Coordinate time and location of testing.
  - .2 Provide testing documentation for approval by Departmental Representative.
  - .3 Arrange for Departmental Representative to witness tests.
  - .4 Obtain written approval of test results and documentation from Departmental Representative before delivery to site.
- .2 Obtain manufacturers installation, start-up and operations instructions prior to start-up of components, equipment and systems and review with Departmental Representative
- .1 Compare completed installation with manufacturer's published data, record discrepancies, and review with manufacturer.
  - .2 Modify procedures detrimental to equipment performance and review same with manufacturer before start-up.
- .3 Integrity of warranties:
- .1 Use manufacturer's trained start-up personnel where specified elsewhere in other divisions or required to maintain integrity of warranty.



- .2 Verify with manufacturer that testing as specified will not void warranties.
  - .4 Qualifications of manufacturer's personnel:
    - .1 Experienced in design, installation and operation of equipment and systems.
    - .2 Ability to interpret test results accurately.
    - .3 To report results in clear, concise, logical manner.
- 1.14 PROCEDURES**
- .1 Verify that equipment and systems are complete, clean, and operating in normal and safe manner prior to conducting start-up, testing and Cx.
  - .2 Conduct start-up and testing in following distinct phases:
    - .1 Included in delivery and installation:
      - .1 Verification of conformity to specification, approved shop drawings and completion of PI report forms.
      - .2 Visual inspection of quality of installation.
    - .2 Start-up: follow accepted start-up procedures.
    - .3 Operational testing: document equipment performance.
    - .4 System PV: include repetition of tests after correcting deficiencies.
    - .5 Post-substantial performance verification: to include fine-tuning.
  - .3 Correct deficiencies and obtain approval from Departmental Representative after distinct phases have been completed and before commencing next phase.
  - .4 Document require tests on approved PV forms.
  - .5 Failure to follow accepted start-up procedures will result in re-evaluation of equipment by an independent testing agency selected by Departmental Representative. If results reveal that equipment start-up was not in accordance with requirements, and resulted in damage to equipment, implement following:
    - .1 Minor equipment/systems: implement corrective measures approved by Departmental Representative.

- .2 Major equipment/systems: if evaluation report concludes that damage is minor, implement corrective measures approved by Departmental Representative.
- .3 If evaluation report concludes that major damage has occurred, Departmental Representative shall reject equipment.
  - .1 Rejected equipment to be remove from site and replace with new.
  - .2 Subject new equipment/systems to specified start-up procedures.

#### **1.15 START-UP DOCUMENTATION**

- .1 Assemble start-up documentation and submit to Departmental Representative for approval before commencement of commissioning.
- .2 Start-up documentation to include:
  - .1 Factory and on-site test certificates for specified equipment.
  - .2 Pre-start-up inspection reports.
  - .3 Signed installation/start-up check lists.
  - .4 Start-up reports,
  - .5 Step-by-step description of complete start-up procedures, to permit Departmental Representative to repeat start-up at any time.

#### **1.16 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- .1 After start-up, operate and maintain equipment and systems as directed by equipment/system manufacturer.
- .2 With assistance of manufacturer develop written maintenance program and submit Departmental Representative for approval before implementation.
- .3 Operate and maintain systems for length of time required for commissioning to be completed.
- .4 After completion of commissioning, operate and maintain systems until issuance of certificate of interim acceptance.

**1.17 TEST RESULTS**

- .1 If start-up, testing and/or PV produce unacceptable results, repair, replace or repeat specified starting and/or PV procedures until acceptable results are achieved.
- .2 Provide manpower and materials, assume costs for re-commissioning.

**1.18 START OF COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Notify Departmental Representative at least 21 days prior to start of Cx.
- .2 Start Cx after elements of building affecting start-up and performance verification of systems have been completed.

**1.19 INSTRUMENTS / EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Submit to Departmental Representative for review and approval:
  - .1 Complete list of instruments proposed to be used.
  - .2 Listed data including, serial number, current calibration certificate, calibration date, calibration expiry date and calibration accuracy.
- .2 Provide the following equipment as required:
  - .1 2-way radios.
  - .2 Ladders.
  - .3 Equipment as required to complete work.

**1.20 COMMISSIONING PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION**

- .1 Carry out Cx:
  - .1 Under actual operating conditions, over entire operating range, in all modes.
  - .2 On independent systems and interacting systems.
- .2 Cx procedures to be repeatable and reported results are to be verifiable.
- .3 Follow equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- .4 EMCS trending to be available as supporting documentation for performance verification.

**1.21 WITNESSING  
COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Departmental Representative to witness activities and verify results.

**1.22 AUTHORITIES  
HAVING JURISDICTION**

- .1 Where specified start-up, testing or commissioning procedures duplicate verification requirements of authority having jurisdiction, arrange for authority to witness procedures so as to avoid duplication of tests and to facilitate expedient acceptance of facility.
- .2 Obtain certificates of approval, acceptance and compliance with rules and regulation of authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Provide copies to Departmental Representative within 5 days of test and with Cx report.

**1.23 COMMISSIONING  
CONSTRAINTS**

- .1 Since access into secure or sensitive areas will be very difficult after occupancy it is necessary to complete Cx of occupancy, weather, and seasonal sensitive equipment and systems in these areas before issuance of the Interim Certificate, using, if necessary, simulated thermal loads.

**1.24 EXTRAPOLATION  
OF RESULTS**

- .1 Where Cx of weather, occupancy, or seasonal-sensitive equipment or systems cannot be conducted under near-rated or near-design conditions, extrapolate part-load results to design conditions when approved by Departmental Representative in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions, using manufacturer's data, with manufacturer's assistance and using approved formulae.

**1.25 EXTENT OF  
VERIFICATION**

- .1 Laboratory areas:  
.1 Provide manpower and instrumentation to verify up to 100 % of reported results.

- 
- .2 Elsewhere:
- .1 Provide manpower and instrumentation to verify up to 30 % of reported results, unless specified otherwise in other sections.
- .3 Number and location to be at discretion of Departmental Representative.
- .4 Conduct tests repeated during verification under same conditions as original tests, using same test equipment, instrumentation.
- .5 Review and repeat commissioning of systems if inconsistencies found in more than 20% of reported results.
- .6 Perform additional commissioning until results are acceptable to Departmental Representative.
- 1.26 REPEAT VERIFICATIONS**
- .1 Assume costs incurred by Departmental Representative for third and subsequent verifications where:
- .1 Verification of reported results fail to receive Departmental Representative's approval.
- .2 Repetition of second verification again fails to receive approval.
- .3 Departmental Representative deems Contractor's request for second verification was premature.
- 1.27 SUNDRY CHECKS AND ADJUSTMENTS**
- .1 Make adjustments and changes which become apparent as Cx proceeds.
- .2 Perform static and operational checks as applicable and as required.
- 1.28 DEFICIENCIES, FAULTS, DEFECTS**
- .1 Correct deficiencies found during start-up and Cx to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.
-

- .2 Report problems, faults or defects affecting Cx to Departmental Representative in writing. Stop Cx until problems are rectified. Proceed with written approval from Departmental Representative.

**1.29 COMPLETION OF COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Upon completion of Cx leave systems in normal operating mode.
- .2 Except for warranty and seasonal verification activities specified in Cx specifications, complete Cx prior to issuance of Interim Certificate of Completion.
- .3 Cx to be considered complete when contract Cx deliverables have been submitted and accepted by Departmental Representative.

**1.30 ACTIVITIES UPON COMPLETION OF COMMISSIONING**

- .1 When changes are made to baseline components or system settings established during Cx process, provide updated Cx form for affected item.

**1.31 TRAINING**

- .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 41 - Commissioning (Cx) - Training.

**1.32 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS, SPARE PARTS, SPECIAL TOOLS**

- .1 Supply, deliver, and document maintenance materials, spare parts, and special tools as specified in contract.

**1.33 OCCUPANCY**

- .1 Cooperate fully with Departmental Representative during stages of acceptance and occupancy of facility.

**1.34 INSTALLED  
INSTRUMENTATION**

- .1 Use instruments installed under Contract for TAB and PV if:
  - .1 Accuracy complies with these specifications.
  - .2 Calibration certificates have been deposited with Departmental Representative.
- .2 Calibrated EMCS sensors may be used to obtain performance data provided that sensor calibration has been completed and accepted.

**1.35 PERFORMANCE  
VERIFICATION  
TOLERANCES**

- .1 Application tolerances:
  - .1 Specified range of acceptable deviations of measured values from specified values or specified design criteria. Except for special areas, to be within +/- 10% of specified values.
- .2 Instrument accuracy tolerances:
  - .1 To be of higher order of magnitude than equipment or system being tested.
- .3 Measurement tolerances during verification:
  - .1 Unless otherwise specified actual values to be within +/- 2 % of recorded values.

**1.36 DEPARTMENTAL  
REPRESENTATIVE'S  
PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- .1 Performance testing of equipment or system by Departmental Representative will not relieve Contractor from compliance with specified start-up and testing procedures.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 NOT USED** .1 Not Used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 NOT USED** .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**



**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Commissioning forms to be completed for equipment, system and integrated system.
- .2 Related Requirements

**1.2  
INSTALLATION/  
START-UP CHECK  
LISTS**

- .1 Include the following data:
  - .1 Product manufacturer's installation instructions and recommended checks.
  - .2 Special procedures as specified in relevant technical sections.
  - .3 Items considered good installation and engineering industry practices deemed appropriate for proper and efficient operation.
- .2 Equipment manufacturer's installation/start-up check lists are acceptable for use. As deemed necessary by Departmental Representative supplemental additional data lists will be required for specific project conditions.
- .3 Use check lists for equipment installation. Document check list verifying checks have been made, indicate deficiencies and corrective action taken.
- .4 Installer to sign check lists upon completion, certifying stated checks and inspections have been performed. Return completed check lists to Departmental Representative. Check lists will be required during Commissioning and will be included in Building Maintenance Manual (BMM) at completion of project.
- .5 Use of check lists will not be considered part of commissioning process but will be stringently used for equipment pre-start and start-up procedures.

**1.3 PRODUCT  
INFORMATION (PI)  
REPORT FORMS**

- .1 Product Information (PI) forms compile gathered data on items of equipment produced by equipment manufacturer, includes nameplate information, parts list, operating instructions, maintenance guidelines and pertinent technical data and recommended checks that is necessary to prepare for start-up and functional testing and used during operation and maintenance of equipment. This documentation is included in the BMM at completion of work.
- .2 Prior to Performance Verification (PV) of systems complete items on PI forms related to systems and obtain Departmental Representative's approval.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE  
VERIFICATION (PV)  
FORMS**

- .1 PV forms to be used for checks, running dynamic tests and adjustments carried out on equipment and systems to ensure correct operation, efficiently and function independently and interactively with other systems as intended with project requirements.
- .2 PV report forms include those developed by Contractor records measured data and readings taken during functional testing and Performance Verification procedures.
- .3 Prior to PV of integrated system, complete PV forms of related systems and obtain Departmental Representative's approval.

**1.5 SAMPLES OF  
COMMISSIONING FORMS**

- .1 Departmental Representative will develop and provide to Contractor required project-specific Commissioning forms in electronic format complete with specification data.
- .2 Revise items on Commissioning forms to suit project requirements.
- .3 Samples of Commissioning forms and a complete index of produced to date will be attached to this section.

**1.6 CHANGES AND DEVELOPMENT OF NEW REPORT FORMS**

- .1 When additional forms are required, but are not available from Departmental Representative develop appropriate verification forms and submit to Departmental Representative for approval prior to use.
  - .1 Additional commissioning forms to be in same format as provided by Departmental Representative.

**1.7 COMMISSIONING FORMS**

- .1 Use Commissioning forms to verify installation and record performance when starting equipment and systems.
- .2 Strategy for Use:
  - .1 Departmental Representative provides Contractor project-specific Commissioning forms with Specification data included.
  - .2 Contractor will provide required shop drawings information and verify correct installation and operation of items indicated on these forms.
  - .3 Confirm operation as per design criteria and intent.
  - .4 Identify variances between design and operation and reasons for variances.
  - .5 Verify operation in specified normal and emergency modes and under specified load conditions.
  - .6 Record analytical and substantiating data.
  - .7 Verify reported results.
  - .8 Form to bear signatures of recording technician and reviewed and signed off by Departmental Representative.
  - .9 Submit immediately after tests are performed.
  - .10 Reported results in true measured SI unit values.
  - .11 Provide Departmental Representative with originals of completed forms.
  - .12 Maintain copy on site during start-up, testing and commissioning period.
  - .13 Forms to be both hard copy and electronic format with typed written results in Building Management Manual (BMM).

**1.8 LANGUAGE**

- .1 To suit the language profile of the awarded contract.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 NOT USED** .1 Not Used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 NOT USED** .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 This Section specifies roles and responsibilities of Commissioning Training.
- .2 Related Requirements

**1.2 TRAINEES**

- .1 Trainees: personnel selected for operating and maintaining this facility. Includes Facility Manager, building operators, maintenance staff, security staff, and technical specialists as required.
- .2 Trainees will be available for training during later stages of construction for purposes of familiarization with systems.

**1.3 INSTRUCTORS**

- .1 Departmental Representative will provide:
  - .1 Descriptions of systems.
  - .2 Instruction on design philosophy, design criteria, and design intent.
- .2 Contractor and certified factory-trained manufacturers' personnel: to provide instruction on the following:
  - .1 Start-Up, operation, shut-down of equipment, components and systems.
  - .2 Control features, reasons for, results of, implications on associated systems of, adjustment of set points of control and safety devices.
  - .3 Instructions on servicing, maintenance and adjustment of systems, equipment and components.
- .3 Contractor and equipment manufacturer to provide instruction on:
  - .1 Start-up, operation, maintenance and shut-down of equipment they have certified installation, started up and carried out PV tests.

**1.4 TRAINING  
OBJECTIVES**

- .1 Training to be detailed and duration to ensure:
  - .1 Safe, reliable, cost-effective, energy-efficient operation of systems in normal and emergency modes under all conditions.
  - .2 Effective on-going inspection, measurements of system performance.
  - .3 Proper preventive maintenance, diagnosis and trouble-shooting.
  - .4 Ability to update documentation.
  - .5 Ability to operate equipment and systems under emergency conditions until appropriate qualified assistance arrives.

**1.5 TRAINING  
MATERIALS**

- .1 Instructors to be responsible for content and quality.
- .2 Training materials to include:
  - .1 "As-Built" Contract Documents.
  - .2 Operating Manual.
  - .3 Maintenance Manual.
  - .4 Management Manual.
  - .5 TAB and PV Reports.
- .3 Project Manager, Commissioning Manager and Facility Manager will review training manuals.
- .4 Training materials to be in a format that permits future training procedures to same degree of detail.
- .5 Supplement training materials:
  - .1 Transparencies for overhead projectors.
  - .2 Multimedia presentations.
  - .3 Manufacturer's training videos.
  - .4 Equipment models.

**1.6 SCHEDULING**

- .1 Include in Commissioning Schedule time for training.
- .2 Deliver training during regular working hours, training sessions to be 3 hours in length.
- .3 Training to be completed prior to acceptance of facility.

**1.7**  
**RESPONSIBILITIES**

- .1 Be responsible for:
  - .1 Implementation of training activities,
  - .2 Coordination among instructors,
  - .3 Quality of training, training materials,
- .2 Departmental Representative will evaluate training and materials.
- .3 Upon completion of training, provide written report, signed by Instructors, witnessed by Departmental Representative.

**1.8 TRAINING**  
**CONTENT**

- .1 Training to include demonstrations by Instructors using the installed equipment and systems.
- .2 Content includes:
  - .1 Review of facility and occupancy profile.
  - .2 Functional requirements.
  - .3 System philosophy, limitations of systems and emergency procedures.
  - .4 Review of system layout, equipment, components and controls.
  - .5 Equipment and system start-up, operation, monitoring, servicing, maintenance and shut-down procedures.
  - .6 System operating sequences, including step-by-step directions for starting up, shut-down, operation of valves, dampers, switches, adjustment of control settings and emergency procedures.
  - .7 Maintenance and servicing.
  - .8 Trouble-shooting diagnosis.
  - .9 Inter-Action among systems during integrated operation.
  - .10 Review of O&M documentation.
- .3 Provide specialized training as specified in relevant Technical Sections of the construction specifications.

**1.9 VIDEO-BASED TRAINING**

- .1 Manufacturer's videotapes to be used as training tool with Departmental Representative's review and written approval 3 months prior to commencement of scheduled training.
- .2 On-Site training videos:
  - .1 Videotape training sessions for use during future training.
  - .2 To be performed after systems are fully commissioned.
  - .3 Organize into several short modules to permit incorporation of changes.
- .3 Production methods to be professional quality.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**



**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS****1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 CSA International
  - .1 CSA S350-M1980(R2003), Code of Practice for Safety in Demolition of Structures.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures and 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management Disposal.

**1.4 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Review "Designated Substance Report" and take precautions to protect environment.
- .2 If material resembling spray or trowel-applied asbestos or other designated substance listed as hazardous be encountered, stop work, take preventative measures, and notify Departmental Representative immediately.
  - .1 Proceed only after receipt of written instructions have been received from Departmental Representative.
- .3 Notify Departmental Representative before disrupting building access or services.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Inspect building with Departmental Representative, and verify extent and location of items designated for removal, disposal, alternative disposal, recycling, salvage and items to remain.
- .2 Locate and protect utilities. Preserve active utilities traversing site in operating condition.
- .3 Notify and obtain approval of Departmental Representative before starting demolition.
- .4 Disconnect, cap, plug or divert, as required, existing public utilities within the property where they interfere with the execution of the work, in conformity with the requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction. Mark the location of these and previously capped or plugged services on the site and indicate location (horizontal and vertical) on the record drawings. Support, shore up and maintain pipes and conduits encountered.
  - .1 Immediately notify Departmental Representative in case of damage to any utility or service, designated to remain in place.
  - .2 Immediately notify the Departmental Representative should uncharted utility or service be encountered, and await instruction in writing regarding remedial action.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- .1 Protection of In-Place Conditions:
  - .1 Keep noise, dust, and inconvenience to occupants to minimum.
  - .2 Protect building systems, services and equipment.
  - .3 Provide temporary dust screens, covers, railings, supports and other protection as required.
  - .4 Do Work in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

- .2 Protect and make safe all electrical and mechanical prior to demolition.
- .3 Demolition/Removal:
  - .1 Remove items as indicated.
  - .2 Remove parts of existing building components to permit new construction.
  - .3 Trim edges of partially demolished building elements to tolerances as defined by Departmental Representative to suit future use.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Refer to demolition drawings and specifications for items to be salvaged for reuse.
- .4 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 CSA International
  - .1 CSA B111-1974 (R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
  - .2 CSA O121-08, Douglas Fir Plywood.
  - .3 CSA O141-05 (R2009), Softwood Lumber.
  - .4 CSA O151-09, Canadian Softwood Plywood.
  - .5 CAN/CSA-O325.0-07, Construction Sheathing.
  - .6 CAN/CSA-Z809-08, Sustainable Forest Management.
- .2 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
  - .1 FSC-STD-01-001-2004, FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.
- .3 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
  - .1 GS-11-11, Paints and Coatings.
- .4 National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
  - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber 2010.
- .5 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2011, Architectural Coatings.
- .6 Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI)
  - .1 SFI-2010-2014 Standard.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

---

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for rough carpentry work and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Wood Certification: submit vendor's / manufacturer's Chain-of-Custody Certificate number for CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified wood.
  - .3 Low-Emitting Materials:
    - .1 Submit listing of paints and coatings used in building, comply with VOC and chemical component limits or restriction requirements.
    - .2 Submit listing of composite wood products used in building, stating that they contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins, and laminate adhesives used in building, stating that they contain no urea-formaldehyde.
- .3 Construction Waste Management:
  - .1 Submit project Waste Management Plan and Waste Reduction Workplan highlighting recycling and salvage requirements.

### **1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS**

---

- .1 Extra Stock Materials:
  - .1 Provide electrical equipment backboards for mounting electrical equipment as indicated. Use 19 mm thick plywood on 19 x 38 mm furring around spacing, perimeter and at maximum 300 mm intermediate.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

---

- .1 Lumber identification: by grade stamp of an agency certified by Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board.

### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

---

- .2 Plywood identification: by grade mark in accordance with applicable CSA standards.
- .3 Plywood, OSB and wood based composite panel construction sheathing identification: by grademark in accordance with applicable CSA standards.
- .4 Sustainable Standards Certification:
  - .1 Certified Wood: submit listing of wood products and materials used in accordance with CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI.
- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in a dry location, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect wood from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan and Waste Reduction Workplan related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, and packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan and Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 – Construction / Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.
- .3 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal away from children.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Lumber: unless specified otherwise, softwood, S4S, moisture content 19% or less in accordance with following standards:
  - .1 CAN/CSA-O141.
  - .2 NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
  - .3 CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
- .2 Furring, blocking, nailing strips, grounds, rough bucks, cants, curbs, fascia backing and sleepers:
  - .1 S2S is acceptable for all.
  - .2 Board sizes: "Standard" or better grade.
  - .3 Dimension sizes: "Standard" light framing or better grade.
  - .4 Post and timbers sizes: "Standard" or better grade.
- .3 Panel Materials:
  - .1 Douglas fir plywood (DFP): to CSA O121, standard construction.
  - .2 Canadian softwood plywood (CSP): to CSA O151, standard construction.
  - .3 Plywood, OSB and wood based composite panels: to CAN/CSA-O325.

- .4 Wood Preservative:
  - .1 Surface-applied wood preservative: clear, coloured, copper naphthenate, or 5% pentachlorophenol solution, water repellent preservative.
  - .2 Pentachlorophenol use is restricted to building components that are in ground contact and subject to decay or insect attack only. Where used, pentachlorophenol-treated wood must be covered with two coats of an appropriate sealer.
  - .3 Structures built with wood treated with pentachlorophenol and inorganic arsenicals must not be used for storing food nor should the wood come in contact with drinking water.
- .5 Primers, Paints, Coatings: in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for surface conditions:
  - .1 Primer: VOC limit 100 g/L maximum to GS-11 SCAQMD Rule 1113.
  - .2 Paint: VOC limit 50 g/L maximum to GS-11 SCAQMD Rule 1113.
  - .3 Coating: VOC limit 100 g/L maximum to GS-11 SCAQMD Rule 1113.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Fasteners: to CAN/CSA-G164, for exterior work, interior highly humid areas, pressure- preservative, fire-retardant treated lumber.
- .2 Nails, spikes and staples: to CSA B111.
- .3 Bolts: 12.5 mm diameter unless indicated otherwise, complete with nuts and washers.
- .4 Proprietary fasteners: toggle bolts, expansion shields and lag bolts, screws and lead or inorganic fibre plugs, explosive actuated fastening devices, recommended for purpose by manufacturer.



## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for rough carpentry installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- .1 Treat surfaces of material with wood preservative, before installation.
- .2 Apply preservative by dipping, or by brush to completely saturate and maintain wet film on surface for minimum 3 minute soak on lumber and 1 minute soak on plywood.
- .3 Re-treat surfaces exposed by cutting, trimming or boring with liberal brush application of preservative before installation.
- .4 Treat material as follows:
  - .1 Wood cants, fascia backing, curbs, nailers, sleepers on roof deck.
  - .2 Wood furring for outside surface of exterior masonry and concrete walls.
  - .3 Wood sleepers supporting wood subflooring over concrete slabs in contact with ground or fill.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Comply with requirements of NBCC, supplemented by the following paragraphs.
- .2 Install furring and blocking as required to space-out and support casework, cabinets, wall and ceiling finishes, facings, fascia, soffit, siding and other work as required.
- .3 Align and plumb faces of furring and blocking to tolerance of 1:600.
- .4 Install rough bucks, nailers and linings to rough openings as required to provide backing for frames and other work.
- .5 Install wood cants, fascia backing, nailers, curbs and other wood supports as required and secure using galvanized steel fasteners.
- .6 Install wood backing, dressed, tapered and recessed slightly below top surface of roof insulation for roof hopper.
- .7 Install sleepers as indicated.
- .8 Use caution when working with particleboard. Use dust collectors and high quality respirator masks.
- .9 Frame, anchor, fasten, tie and brace members to provide necessary strength and rigidity.
- .10 Countersink bolts where necessary to provide clearance for other work.

**3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
  
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - .1 ANSI A208.1-09, Particleboard.
  - .2 ANSI A208.2-09, Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.
  - .3 ANSI/HPVA HP-1-10, Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
  
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM E 1333-10, Standard Test Method for Determining Formaldehyde Concentrations in Air and Emission Rates From Wood Products Using a Large Chamber.
  - .2 ASTM D 2832-92(R2011), Standard Guide for Determining Volatile and Nonvolatile Content of Paint and Related Coatings.
  - .3 ASTM D 5116-10, Standard Guide For Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions From Indoor Materials/Products.
  
- .3 Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada (AWMAC) and Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI)
  - .1 Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated, 8th edition, Version 1.0 (2009).
  
- .4 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-71.20-M88, Adhesive, Contact, Brushable.

- 
- .5 CSA International
    - .1 CSA B111-74(R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
    - .2 CSA O112.10-08, Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Limited Moisture Exposure).
    - .3 CSA O121-08, Douglas Fir Plywood.
    - .4 CSA O141-05(R2009), Softwood Lumber.
    - .5 CSA O151-09, Canadian Softwood Plywood.
    - .6 CSA O153-M1980(R2008), Poplar Plywood.
    - .7 CAN/CSA-Z809-08, Sustainable Forest Management.
  
  - .6 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
    - .1 FSC-STD-01-001-2004, FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.
  
  - .7 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
    - .1 GS-11-11, Paints and Coatings.
    - .2 GS-36-11, Commercial Adhesives.
  
  - .8 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
    - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
  
  - .9 International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
    - .1 ISO 14040-2006, Environmental Management-Life Cycle Assessment - Principles and Framework.
    - .2 ISO 14041-98, Environmental Management-Life Cycle Assessment - Goal and Scope Definition and Inventory Analysis.
  
  - .10 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
    - .1 ANSI/NEMA LD-3-05, High-Pressure Decorative Laminates (HPDL).
  
  - .11 National Hardwood Lumber Association (NHLA)
    - .1 Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood and Cypress 2011.
  
  - .12 National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
    - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber 2010.
-

- .13 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2011, Architectural Coatings.
  - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .14 Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI)
  - .1 SFI-2010-2014 Standard.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

---

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for architectural woodwork and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Submit two copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Ontario, Canada.
  - .2 Indicate details of construction, profiles, jointing, fastening and other related details.
    - .1 Scales: profiles full size, details half full size.
  - .3 Indicate materials, thicknesses, finishes and hardware.
  - .4 Indicate locations of service outlets in casework, typical and special installation conditions, and connections, attachments, anchorage and location of exposed fastenings.

- .4 Samples:
  - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
  - .2 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
  - .3 Submit duplicate samples of hardwood, softwood, plywood, fibreboard, OSB, particleboard: sample size 300 x 300 mm.
  - .4 Submit duplicate samples of laminated plastic for colour selection.
  - .5 Submit duplicate samples of laminated plastic joints, edging, cutouts and postformed profiles.
  
- .5 Certifications: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  
  
- .1 Lumber by grade stamp of an agency certified by Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board.
  
- .2 Sustainable Standards Certification:
  - .1 Certified Wood: submit listing of wood products and materials used in accordance with CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI.
  
- .3 Plywood, particleboard, OSB and wood based composite panels to CSA and ANSI standards.
  
- .4 Mock-ups:
  - .1 Construct mock-ups in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
    - .1 Shop prepare one base cabinet unit, wall cabinet, counter top, shelving unit, convactor cabinet, complete with hardware and shop applied finishes, and install where directed by Departmental Representative.
    - .2 Allow 24 hours for inspection of mock-up by Departmental Representative before proceeding with Work.
    - .3 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard for Work.
    - .4 Do not proceed with work prior to receipt of written acceptance of mock-up by Departmental Representative.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

---

- .5 Mock-up may remain as part of finished work.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's name and address.
  - .1 Protect millwork against dampness and damage during and after delivery.
  - .2 Store millwork in ventilated areas, protected from extreme changes of temperature or humidity.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect architectural woodwork from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, and packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Softwood lumber: unless specified otherwise, S4S, moisture content 15 % or less in accordance with following standards:
  - .1 CSA O141.
  - .2 CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .3 NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
  - .4 AWMAC premium grade, moisture content as specified.
- .2 Machine stress-rated lumber is acceptable for all purposes.
- .3 Ensure manufacturing process adheres to Lifecycle Assessment (LCA) Standards to ISO 14040/14041 LCA Standards, CSA Z760-94 Life Cycle Assessment.
- .4 Hardwood lumber: moisture content 15 % or less in accordance with following standards:
  - .1 National Hardwood Lumber Association (NHLA).
  - .2 CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .3 AWMAC premium grade, moisture content as specified.
- .5 Douglas fir plywood (DFP): to CSA O121, standard construction, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
- .6 Canadian softwood plywood (CSP): to CSA O151, standard construction, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
- .7 Hardwood plywood: to ANSI/HPVA HP-1, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
- .8 Poplar plywood (PP): to CSA O153, standard construction, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.

- .9 Interior mat-formed wood particleboard: to ANSI/NPA A208.1, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
- .10 Birch plywood: to AWMAC Paint Grade, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
- .11 Fibreboard must contain less than 10% roundwood by weight, using weighted average over three month period at manufacturing locations.
  - .1 CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
- .12 Hardboard:
  - .1 To CAN/CGSB-11.3, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
- .13 MDF (medium density fibreboard) core: to ANSI A208.2, density 769 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .1 Medium density fibreboard performance requirements to: ANSI A208.2.
- .14 Laminated plastic for flatwork: to NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, Type HD, 1.27 mm thick; based integral colour throughout colour range with textured finish.
- .15 Laminated plastic for postforming work: to NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, Type HD, 1.27 mm thick, based on integral colour throughout colour range with textured finish.
- .16 Laminated plastic backing sheet: Grade BK, Type HD minimum of 0.5 mm thick or same thickness and colour as face laminate.
- .17 Laminated plastic liner sheet: Grade GP, Type HD, 1.27 mm thick, white colour.
- .18 Thermofused Melamine: to NEMA LD3 Grade VGL.
  - .1 High wear resistant thermofused melamine: equal or exceed 400 cycles (Minimum standard for HPL abrasion test).
- .19 Nails and staples: to CSA B111.

- .20 Wood screws: steel, type and size to suit application.
- .21 Splines: wood.
- .22 Sealant: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- .23 Laminated plastic adhesive: per manufacturer's written specifications / recommendations.

## **2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- .1 Casework:
  - .1 Fabricate caseworks to AWMAC premium quality grade.
  - .2 Furring, blocking, nailing strips, grounds and rough bucks and sleepers.
    - .1 S2S is acceptable.
    - .2 Board sizes: "standard" or better grade.
    - .3 Dimension sizes: "standard" light framing or better grade.
    - .4 Urea-formaldehyde free.
  - .3 Framing species, NLGA grade.
  - .4 Case bodies (ends, divisions and bottoms).
    - .1 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP grade, square edge.
    - .2 Particleboard, grade M3, 19 mm thick.
  - .5 Backs:
    - .1 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP or CSP or PP grade, square edge, 19 mm thick.
    - .2 Particleboard, grade M3, 19 mm thick.
  - .6 Shelving:
    - .1 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP or CSP or PP grade, square edge, 19 mm thick.
    - .2 Particleboard, laminated with thermofused melamine HPL grade M3, 19 mm thick.
    - .3 Edge banding: provide 10 mm thick solid matching wood strip on plywood or particleboard edges 12 mm or thicker, exposed in final assembly. Strips same width as plywood or particleboard. Matching colour in HPL.

- .2 Drawers:
  - .1 Fabricate drawers to AWMAC premium grade supplemented as follows:
    - .2 Sides and Backs.
      - .1 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP or CSP or PP grade, square edge, 19 mm thick.
      - .3 Fibreboard: medium density fibreboard 19 mm thick.
      - .5 Thermofused melamine: 19 mm thick.
    - .3 Bottoms:
      - .1 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP or CSP or PP grade, square edge, 19 mm thick.
    - .4 Fronts:
      - .1 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP or CSP or PP grade, square edge, 19 mm thick.
      - .2 Particleboard, laminated with thermofused melamine HPL grade M3, 19 mm thick.
  - .3 Casework Doors:
    - .1 Fabricate doors to AWMAC premium grade supplemented as follows:
      - .2 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP or CSP or PP grade, square edge, 19 mm thick.
      - .3 Particleboard, laminated with thermofused melamine HPL grade M3, 19 mm thick.

### 2.3 FABRICATION

- .1 Set nails and countersink screws apply plain wood filler to indentations, sand smooth and leave ready to receive finish.
- .2 Shop install cabinet hardware for doors, shelves and drawers. Recess shelf standards unless noted otherwise.
- .3 Shelving to cabinetwork to be adjustable unless otherwise noted.
- .4 Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures, inserts, appliances, outlet boxes and other fixtures.
- .5 Shop assemble work for delivery to site in size easily handled and to ensure passage through building openings.

- .6 Obtain governing dimensions before fabricating items which are to accommodate or abut appliances, equipment and other materials.
- .7 Ensure adjacent parts of continuous laminate work match in colour and pattern.
- .8 Veneer laminated plastic to core material in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions. Ensure core and laminate profiles coincide to provide continuous support and bond over entire surface. Use continuous lengths up to 2400 mm. Keep joints 600 mm from sink cutouts.
- .9 Form shaped profiles and bends as indicated, using postforming grade laminate to laminate manufacturer's instructions.
- .10 Use straight self-edging laminate strip for flatwork to cover exposed edge of core material. Chamfer exposed edges uniformly at approximately 20 degrees. Do not mitre laminate edges.
- .11 Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of core of plastic laminate work.
- .12 Apply laminated plastic liner sheet where indicated.

## **2.4 FINISHING**

- .1 Finish in accordance with Section 09 91 99 – Painting for Minor Works.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for architectural woodwork installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Do architectural woodwork to Quality Standards of AWMAC.
- .2 Install prefinished millwork at locations shown on drawings.
  - .1 Position accurately, level, plumb straight.
- .3 Fasten and anchor millwork securely.
  - .1 Supply and install heavy duty fixture attachments for wall mounted cabinets.
- .4 Use draw bolts in countertop joints.
- .5 Scribe and cut as required to fit abutting walls and to fit properly into recesses and to accommodate piping, columns, fixtures, outlets or other projecting, intersecting or penetrating objects.
- .6 At junction of plastic laminate counter back splash and adjacent wall finish, apply small bead of sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

- .7 Apply water resistant building paper or bituminous coating over wood framing members in contact with masonry or cementitious construction.
- .8 Fit hardware accurately and securely in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .9 Install cabinet hardware, at location where indicated.
- .10 Site apply laminated plastic to units as indicated.
  - .1 Adhere laminated plastic over entire surface.
  - .2 Make corners with hairline joints.
  - .3 Use full sized laminate sheets.
  - .4 Make joints only where approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .5 Slightly bevel arises.
- .11 For site application, offset joints in plastic laminate facing from joints in core.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Clean millwork and cabinet work, inside cupboards and drawers, and outside surfaces.
  - .2 Remove excess glue from surfaces.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect millwork and cabinet work from damage until final inspection.
- .2 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .3 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by architectural woodwork installation.

**END OF SECTION**



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - .1 ANSI 208.1-09, Particleboard.
  
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM D 2832-92(R2011), Standard Guide for Determining Volatile and Nonvolatile Content of Paint and Related Coatings.
  - .2 ASTM D 2369-10e1, Standard Test Method for Volatile Content of Coatings.
  
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-71.20-M88, Adhesive, Contact, Brushable.
  
- .4 CSA International
  - .1 CSA O112.10-08, Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Limited Moisture Exposure).
  - .2 CSA O121-08, Douglas Fir Plywood.
  - .3 CSA O151-09, Canadian Softwood Plywood.
  - .4 CSA O153-M1980(R2008), Poplar Plywood.
  - .5 CAN/CSA-Z809-08, Sustainable Forest Management.
  
- .5 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
  - .1 FSC-STD-01-001-2004, FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.
  
- .6 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
  - .1 GS-36-11, Commercial Adhesives.

- .7 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .8 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
  - .1 ANSI/NEMA LD-3-05, High Pressure Decorative Laminates (HPDL).
- .9 Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA)
  - .1 SEFA 8-99, Laboratory Furniture.
- .10 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2011, Architectural Coatings.
  - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .11 Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI)
  - .1 SFI-2010-2014 Standard.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

---

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for laminate, adhesive, and core materials and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Submit two copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements. Indicate VOC's for adhesives in g/L.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
  - .2 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
  - .3 Submit duplicate samples of joints, edging, cutouts and postformed profiles.

- 
- .4 Certifications: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**
- .1 Provide maintenance data for laminate work for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**
- .1 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Sustainable Standards Certification:
- .1 Certified Wood: submit listing of wood products and materials used in accordance with CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI.
- .3 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**
- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
- .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
- .2 Store and protect laminate, adhesive, and core materials from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
- .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, and packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Laminated plastic for flatwork: to NEMA LD3.
  - .1 Type: general purpose.
  - .2 Grade: HGS.
  - .3 Size: 1.27 mm thick.
  - .4 Colour: integral colour throughout.
  - .5 Pattern: printed pattern.
  - .6 Finish: textured.
- .2 Laminated plastic for postforming work: to NEMA LD3.
  - .1 Type: postforming.
  - .2 Grade: HGP.
  - .3 Size: 1.27 mm thick.
  - .4 Colour: integral colour throughout.
  - .5 Pattern: printed pattern.
  - .6 Finish: textured.
- .3 Plywood core: to CSA O121, CSA O151, CSA O153 solid two sides, Grade A, 19 mm thick.
- .4 Particleboard core: to ANSI 208.1, Grade A, sanded faces, of thickness indicated.

- .5 Laminated plastic adhesive: per manufacturer's written specifications / recommendations.
  - .1 Test for acceptable VOC emissions in accordance with ASTM D 2369 and ASTM D 2832.
  - .2 VOC limit 250 g/L 5% by weight maximum to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
  
- .6 Sealer: water resistant sealer or glue acceptable to laminate manufacturer.
  - .1 Test for acceptable VOC emissions to ASTM D 2369 and ASTM D 2832.
  - .2 VOC limit: 250 g/L maximum to SCAQMD Rule 1113.
  - .3 Chemical restrictions to SCAQMD Rule 1113.
  
- .7 Sealants: Refer to Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.
  - .1 Test for acceptable VOC emissions to ASTM D 2369 and ASTM D 2832.
  - .2 VOC limit: 5% by weight maximum to chemical restrictions to SCAQMD Rule 1113.
  - .3 Draw bolts and splines: as recommended by fabricator.

## 2.2 FABRICATION

- .1 Comply with NEMA LD3, Annex A.
  
- .2 Obtain governing dimensions before fabricating items which are to accommodate or abut appliances, equipment and other materials.
  
- .3 Ensure adjacent parts of continuous laminate work match in colour and pattern.
  
- .4 Veneer laminated plastic to core material in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions. Ensure core and laminate profiles coincide to provide continuous support and bond over entire surface. Use continuous lengths up to 2400 mm. Keep joints 600 mm from sink cutouts.

- .5 Form shaped profiles and bends as indicated, using postforming grade laminate to laminate manufacturer's instructions.
- .6 Use straight self-edging laminate strip for flatwork to cover exposed edge of core material. Chamfer exposed edges uniformly at approximately 20 degrees. Do not mitre laminate edges.
- .7 Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of core of plastic laminate work.
- .8 Apply laminated plastic liner sheet to interior of cabinetry where indicated.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for laminate, adhesive, and core materials installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

#### **3.2 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install work plumb, true and square, neatly scribed to adjoining surfaces.
- .2 Make allowances around perimeter where fixed objects pass through or project into laminated plastic work to permit normal movement without restriction.
- .3 Use draw bolts and splines in countertop joints. Maximum spacing 450 mm on centre, 75 mm from edge. Make flush hairline joints.
- .4 Provide cutouts for inserts, grilles, appliances, outlet boxes and other penetrations. Round internal corners, chamfer edges and seal exposed core.
- .5 At junction of laminated plastic counter back splash and adjacent wall finish, apply small bead of sealant.
- .6 Site apply laminated plastic to units as indicated. Adhere laminated plastic over entire surface. Make corners with hairline joints. Use full sized laminate sheets. Make joints only where indicated and approved. Slightly bevel arises.
- .7 For site application, offset joints in plastic laminate facing from joints in core.

**3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Clean to NEMA LD3, Annex B.
  - .2 Remove traces of primer, caulking, epoxy and filler materials and clean doors and frames.

- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### **3.5 PROTECTION**

- .1 Cover finished laminated plastic, wood, metallic veneered surfaces with heavy kraft paper or put in cartons during shipment.
- .2 Protect installed laminated surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - .1 Remove protection only immediately before final inspection.
- .3 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .4 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by laminate, adhesive, and core materials installation.

**END OF SECTION**



**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS****1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM C 553-13, Standard Specification for Mineral Fibre Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
  - .2 ASTM C 665-12, Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
  - .3 ASTM C 1320-10, Standard Practice for Installation of Mineral Fiber Batt and Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction.
- .2 CSA Group
  - .1 CSA B111-1974(R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
  - .2 CSA B149 PACKAGE-10, Consists of B149.1, Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code and B149.2, Propane Storage and Handling Code.
- .3 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S604-2012, Standard for Factory-Built Type A Chimneys.
  - .2 CAN/ULC-S702-2012, Standard for Mineral Fibre Insulation for Buildings.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for blanket insulation and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

- .3 Certificates:
  - .1 Submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .4 Test Reports:
  - .1 Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

**1.4 DELIVERY,  
STORAGE AND  
HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect specified materials from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**1.5 WASTE  
MANAGEMENT AND  
DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 INSULATION**

- .1 Batt and blanket acoustical mineral fibre: to ASTM C 553, ASTM C 665 and CAN/ULC-S702.
  - .1 Type: 1, 2 or 3.
  - .2 Thickness: as indicated.

**2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Insulation clips:
  - .1 Impale type, perforated 50 x 50 mm cold rolled carbon steel 0.8 mm thick, adhesive back, spindle of 2.5 mm diameter annealed steel, length to suit insulation, 25 mm diameter washers of self locking type.
- .2 Nails: galvanized steel, length to suit insulation plus 25 mm, to CSA B111.
- .3 Staples: 12 mm minimum leg.
- .4 Tape: as recommended by manufacturer.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for blanket insulation application in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install insulation to maintain continuity of thermal protection to building elements and spaces and to ASTM C 1320.
- .2 Fit insulation closely around electrical boxes, pipes, ducts, frames and other objects in or passing through insulation.
- .3 Do not compress insulation to fit into spaces.
- .4 Keep insulation minimum 75 mm from heat emitting devices such as recessed light fixtures, and minimum 50 mm from sidewalls of CAN/ULC-S604 Type A chimneys and CSA B149.1 and CSA B149.2 Type B and L vents.
- .5 Do not enclose insulation until it has been inspected and approved by Departmental Representative.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS****1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM C 919-08, Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CGSB 19-GP-5M-1984, Sealing Compound, One Component, Acrylic Base, Solvent Curing (Issue of 1976 reaffirmed, incorporating Amendment No. 1).
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-19.13-M87, Sealing Compound, One-component, Elastomeric, Chemical Curing.
  - .3 CGSB 19-GP-14M-1984, Sealing Compound, One Component, Butyl-Polyisobutylene Polymer Base, Solvent Curing (Reaffirmation of April 1976).
  - .4 CAN/CGSB-19.17-M90, One-Component Acrylic Emulsion Base Sealing Compound.
  - .5 CAN/CGSB-19.24-M90, Multi-component, Chemical Curing Sealing Compound.
- .3 General Services Administration (GSA) - Federal Specifications (FS)
  - .1 FS-SS-S-200-E(2)1993, Sealants, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement.
- .4 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .5 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

**1.3 ACTION AND  
INFORMATIONAL  
SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for joint sealants and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Manufacturer's product to describe:
    - .1 Caulking compound.
    - .2 Primers.
    - .3 Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
  - .3 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .3 Samples: Refer to 1.5.2. for Mock-Up criteria.
  - .1 Submit 2 samples of each type of material and colour.
  - .2 Cured samples of exposed sealants for each colour where required to match adjacent material.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions:
  - .1 Submit instructions to include installation instructions for each product used.
- .5 Construction Waste Management:
  - .1 Submit project Waste Management Plan and Waste Reduction Workplan highlighting recycling and salvage requirements.

**1.4 CLOSEOUT  
SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual.

**1.5 QUALITY  
ASSURANCE**

- .1 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .2 Mock-ups:
  - .1 Construct mock-ups in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
  - .2 Construct mock-up to include glazing, framing, perimeter air barrier and vapour retarder seals, and sealants as per the detail drawings.
  - .3 Mock-up will be used:
    - .1 To judge quality of work, substrate preparation, operation of equipment and material application.
  - .4 Contact Departmental Representative for review when existing windows and doors are removed and existing conditions are exposed. To be completed for the aluminum windows, curtain walls and aluminum doors so the existing framing and wall conditions can be observed.
  - .5 Upon approval, construct typical window installation, incorporating window, door, frame and sill; illustrating materials interface and seals.
  - .6 Locate where directed.
  - .7 Mock-up may remain as part of finished work.
  - .8 Allow 24 hours for inspection of mock-up by Departmental Representative before proceeding with Work.
  - .9 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work.

**1.6 DELIVERY,  
STORAGE AND  
HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's name and address.

- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in a dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect joint sealants from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan and Waste Reduction Workplan related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, and packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan and Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.
- .3 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal away from children.

## **1.8 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Ambient Conditions:
  - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only when:
    - .1 Ambient and substrate temperature conditions are within limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are above 4.4 degrees C.



- 
- .2 Joint substrates are dry.
  - .3 Conform to manufacturer's recommended temperatures, relative humidity, and substrate moisture content for application and curing of sealants including special conditions governing use.
- 
- .2 Joint-Width Conditions:
    - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only where joint widths are more than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - .3 Joint-Substrate Conditions:
    - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only after contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.
- 
- 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**
- .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials; and regarding labeling and provision of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) acceptable to Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Contractor will arrange for ventilation system to be operated on maximum outdoor air and exhaust during installation of caulking and sealants. Ventilate area of work as directed by Departmental Representative by use of approved portable supply and exhaust fans.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SEALANT MATERIALS**

- .1 Do not use caulking that emits strong odours, contains toxic chemicals or is not certified as mould resistant in air handling units.
- .2 When low toxicity caulks are not possible, confine usage to areas which off gas to exterior, are contained behind air barriers, or are applied several months before occupancy to maximize off gas time.
- .3 Where sealants are qualified with primers use only these primers.

### **2.2 SEALANT MATERIAL DESIGNATIONS**

- .1 Polysulfide two part:
  - .1 Self-levelling to CAN/CGSB-19.24, Type 1, Class B, colour grey.
- .2 Polysulfide two part:
  - .1 Non-sag: to CAN/CGSB-19.24, Type 2, Class B, colour grey.
- .3 Polysulfide one part:
  - .1 Self-levelling: to CAN/CGSB-19.13, MC-1-40-B-N, MC-1-25-B-N, colour grey.
- .4 Polysulfide one part:
  - .1 Non-sag: to CAN/CGSB-19.13, MC-2-40-B-N, MC-2-25-B-N, colour grey.
- .5 Urethanes two part:
  - .1 Self-levelling: to CAN/CGSB-19.24, Type 1, Class B, colour grey.
- .6 Urethanes two part:
  - .1 Non-sag: to CAN/CGSB-19.24, Type 2, Class B, colour grey.

- .7 Urethanes one part:
  - .1 Self-levelling: to CAN/CGSB-19.13, Type 1, colour grey.
- .8 Urethanes one part:
  - .1 Non-sag: to CAN/CGSB-19.13, Type 2, MCG-2-25, MCG-2-40, colour grey.
- .9 Silicones one part: to CAN/CGSB-19.13.
- .10 Acrylics one part: to CGSB 19-GP-5M.
- .11 Acrylic latex one part: to CAN/CGSB-19.17.
- .12 Acoustical sealant: to ASTM C 919.
- .13 Butyl: to CGSB 19-GP-14M.
- .14 Aviation fuel resistant: to FS-SS-S-200E Type 2.
- .15 Preformed compressible and non-compressible back-up materials:
  - .1 Polyethylene, urethane, neoprene or vinyl foam:
    - .1 Extruded open or closed cell foam backer rod.
    - .2 Size: oversize 30 to 50 %.
  - .2 Neoprene or butyl rubber:
    - .1 Round solid rod, Shore A hardness 70.
  - .3 High density foam:
    - .1 Extruded closed cell polyvinyl chloride (PVC), extruded polyethylene, closed cell, Shore A hardness 20, tensile strength 140 to 200 kPa, extruded polyolefin foam, 32 kg/m<sup>3</sup> density, or neoprene foam backer, size as recommended by manufacturer.
  - .4 Bond breaker tape:
    - .1 Polyethylene bond breaker tape which will not bond to sealant.

**2.3 SEALANT SELECTION**

- .1 Perimeters of interior frames, as detailed and itemized: sealant type: Acrylic Latex.
- .2 Exposed interior control joints in drywall and at top and bottom of partition walls: sealant type: Acoustical Sealant.

**2.4 JOINT CLEANER**

- .1 Non-corrosive and non-staining type, compatible with joint forming materials and sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.
- .2 Primer: in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for joint sealants installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- .1 Examine joint sizes and conditions to establish correct depth to width relationship for installation of backup materials and sealants.

- .2 Clean bonding joint surfaces of harmful matter substances including dust, rust, oil grease, and other matter which may impair Work.
- .3 Do not apply sealants to joint surfaces treated with sealer, curing compound, water repellent, or other coatings unless tests have been performed to ensure compatibility of materials. Remove coatings as required.
- .4 Ensure joint surfaces are dry and frost free.
- .5 Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

### **3.3 PRIMING**

- .1 Where necessary to prevent staining, mask adjacent surfaces prior to priming and caulking.
- .2 Prime sides of joints in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions immediately prior to caulking.

### **3.4 BACKUP MATERIAL**

- .1 Apply bond breaker tape where required to manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install joint filler to achieve correct joint depth and shape, with approximately 30% compression.

### **3.5 MIXING**

- .1 Mix materials in strict accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.6 APPLICATION**

- .1 Sealant:
  - .1 Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .2 Mask edges of joint where irregular surface or sensitive joint border exists to provide neat joint.
  - .3 Apply sealant in continuous beads.
  - .4 Apply sealant using gun with proper size nozzle.

- .5 Use sufficient pressure to fill voids and joints solid.
- .6 Form surface of sealant with full bead, smooth, free from ridges, wrinkles, sags, air pockets, embedded impurities.
- .7 Tool exposed surfaces before skinning begins to give slightly concave shape.
- .8 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.

- .2 Curing:
  - .1 Cure sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.
  - .2 Do not cover up sealants until proper curing has taken place.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
  - .2 Clean adjacent surfaces immediately.
  - .3 Remove excess and droppings, using recommended cleaners as work progresses.
  - .4 Remove masking tape after initial set of sealant.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### **3.8 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by joint sealants installation.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA)
  - .1 ANSI/BHMA A156.9-2003, Cabinet Hardware.
  - .2 ANSI/BHMA A156.11-2004, Cabinet Locks.
  - .3 ANSI/BHMA A156.16-2008, Auxiliary Hardware.
  - .4 ANSI/BHMA A156.18-2006, Materials and Finishes.
  - .5 ANSI/BHMA A156.20-2006, Strap and Tee Hinges and Hasps.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for cabinet hardware and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Hardware List:
  - .1 Submit contract hardware list.
  - .2 Indicate specified hardware, including make, model, material, function, finish and other pertinent information.
- .4 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .5 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for cabinet hardware for incorporation into manual.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Package items of hardware including fastenings, separately or in like groups of hardware, label each package as to item definition and location.
- .4 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect cabinet hardware from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Protect prefinished surfaces with wrapping or strippable coating.
  - .4 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .5 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section.



- .6 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, and packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 HARDWARE ITEMS**

- .1 Use one manufacturer's product for all similar items.

### **2.2 CABINET HARDWARE**

- .1 Cabinet hardware: to ANSI/BHMA A156.9, designated by letter B and numeral identifiers listed in Hardware Schedule.

### **2.3 FASTENINGS**

- .1 Supply screws, bolts, expansion shields and other fastening devices required for satisfactory installation and operation of hardware.
- .2 Exposed fastening devices to match finish of hardware.
- .3 Use fasteners compatible with material through which they pass.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.
- .2 Install hardware to standard hardware location dimensions in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and to project design requirements.
- .3 Install key control cabinet and establish key control set-up.

### **3.2 ADJUSTING**

- .1 Adjust cabinet hardware for optimum, smooth operating condition.
- .2 Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.
- .3 Adjust cabinet door hardware to ensure tight fit at contact points with frames.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
  - .2 Clean hardware with damp rag and approved non-abrasive cleaner, and polish hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Remove protective material from hardware items where present.
  - .4 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION**

- .1 Keying System Setup and Cabinet:
  - .1 Set up key control system with file key tags, duplicate key tags, numerical index, alphabetical index and key change index, label shields, control book and key receipt cards.
  - .2 Place file keys and duplicate keys in key cabinet on their respective hooks.
  - .3 Lock key cabinet and turn over key to Departmental Representative.
- .2 Maintenance Staff Briefing:
  - .1 Brief maintenance staff regarding:
    - .1 Proper care, cleaning, and general maintenance of projects complete hardware.
    - .2 Description, use, handling, and storage of keys.
- .3 Demonstrate operation, operating components, adjustment features, and lubrication requirements.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by cabinet and miscellaneous hardware installation.

**3.6 SCHEDULE**

- .1 Millwork Cabinet: Group A (or approved equivalent).
  - .1 Hinges (Richelieu #75T158180)
  - .2 D-pull (Richelieu #BP348796170)
  - .3 Shelf pins (Richelieu #CP2291180)

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

### 1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Aluminum Association (AA)
  - .1 AA DAF 45-03(R2009), Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM C 475-02(2007), Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
  - .2 ASTM C 514-04(2009e1), Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board.
  - .3 ASTM C 557-03(2009)e1, Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing.
  - .4 ASTM C 840-08, Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
  - .5 ASTM C 954-07, Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
  - .6 ASTM C 1002-07, Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
  - .7 ASTM C 1047-09, Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
  - .8 ASTM C 1280-99, Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Sheathing.
  - .9 ASTM C 1177/C 1177M-08, Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.

- .10 ASTM C 1178/C 1178M-08, Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board.
- .11 ASTM C1396/C1396M-09a, Standard Specification for Gypsum Wallboard.
- .3 Association of the Wall and Ceilings Industries International (AWCI)
  - .1 AWCI Levels of Gypsum Board Finish-97.
- .4 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-51.34-M86(R1988), Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-71.25-M88, Adhesive, for Bonding Drywall to Wood Framing and Metal Studs.
- .5 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
  - .1 GS-11-2008, 2nd Edition, Paints and Coatings.
- .6 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2007, Architectural Coatings.
  - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .7 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-07, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for gypsum board assemblies and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

- 
- .3 Samples:
- .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
  - .2 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
  - .3 Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm size samples of vinyl faced gypsum board and 300 mm long samples of corner and casing beads, vinyl mouldings, shadow mould, cornice cap, textured finishes, insulating strip.
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**
- 
- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
- .1 Store gypsum board assemblies materials level off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect gypsum board assemblies from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Protect from weather, elements and damage from construction operations.
  - .4 Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends or surfaces.
  - .5 Protect prefinished aluminum surfaces with wrapping, and strippable coating. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings which bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.
  - .6 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section.

- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, and packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS**

- .1 Maintain temperature 10 degrees C minimum, 21 degrees C maximum for 48 hours prior to and during application of gypsum boards and joint treatment, and for 48 hours minimum after completion of joint treatment.
- .2 Apply board and joint treatment to dry, frost free surfaces.
- .3 Ventilation: ventilate building spaces as required to remove excess moisture that would prevent drying of joint treatment material immediately after its application.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Standard board: to ASTM C1396/C1396M regular, thickness as indicated and, 1200 mm wide x maximum practical length, ends square cut, edges squared.
- .2 Drywall furring channels: 0.5 mm core thickness galvanized steel channels for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- .3 Resilient clips and drywall furring: 0.5 mm base steel thickness galvanized steel for resilient attachment of gypsum board.
- .4 Nails: to ASTM C 514.
- .5 Steel drill screws: to ASTM C 1002.
- .6 Stud adhesive: to CAN/CGSB-71.25, ASTM C 557.

- .7 Laminating compound: as recommended by manufacturer, asbestos-free.
- .8 Casing beads, corner beads, control joints and edge trim: to ASTM C 1047, PVC, 0.5 mm base thickness, perforated flanges, one piece length per location.
- .9 Cornice cap: 12.7 mm deep x partition width, of 1.6 mm base thickness galvanized sheet steel, prime painted. Include splice plates for joints.
- .10 Shadow mould: 35 mm high, snap-on trim, of 0.6 mm base steel thickness galvanized sheet pre-finished in satin enamel, white colour.
- .11 Vinyl mouldings: mouldings for joint treatment of vinyl-faced gypsum board, as supplied by gypsum board manufacturer.
- .12 Sealants: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
  - .1 VOC limit 250 g/L maximum to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
  - .2 Acoustic sealant: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- .13 Polyethylene: to CAN/CGSB-51.34, Type 2.
- .14 Insulating strip: rubberized, moisture resistant, 3 mm thick closed cell neoprene strip, 12 mm wide, with self sticking permanent adhesive on one face, lengths as required.
- .15 Joint compound: to ASTM C 475, asbestos-free.

## **2.2 FINISHES**

- .1 Texture finish: asbestos-free standard white texture coating and primer-sealer, recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
  - .1 Primer: VOC limit 200 g/L maximum to GS-11 SCAQMD Rule 1113.



## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for gypsum board assemblies installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 ERECTION**

- .1 Do application and finishing of gypsum board to ASTM C 840 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Do application of gypsum sheathing to ASTM C 1280.
- .3 Erect hangers and runner channels for suspended gypsum board ceilings to ASTM C 840 except where specified otherwise.
- .4 Support light fixtures by providing additional ceiling suspension hangers within 150 mm of each corner and at maximum 600 mm around perimeter of fixture.
- .5 Install work level to tolerance of 1:1200.
- .6 Frame with furring channels, perimeter of openings for access panels, light fixtures, diffusers, and grilles.
- .7 Install 19 x 64 mm furring channels parallel to, and at exact locations of steel stud partition header track.

- .8 Furr for gypsum board faced vertical bulkheads within and at termination of ceilings.
- .9 Furr above suspended ceilings for gypsum board fire and sound stops and to form plenum areas as indicated.
- .10 Install wall furring for gypsum board wall finishes to ASTM C 840, except where specified otherwise.
- .11 Furr openings and around built-in equipment, cabinets, access panels, on four sides. Extend furring into reveals. Check clearances with equipment suppliers.
- .12 Furr duct shafts, beams, columns, pipes and exposed services where indicated.
- .13 Erect drywall resilient furring transversely across studs, joists, and between the layers of gypsum board, spaced maximum 600 mm on centre and not more than 150 mm from ceiling/wall juncture. Secure to each support with 38 mm common nail or 25 mm drywall screw.
- .14 Install 150 mm continuous strip of 12.7 mm gypsum board along base of partitions where resilient furring installed.

### **3.3 APPLICATION**

- .1 Apply gypsum board after bucks, anchors, blocking, sound attenuation, electrical and mechanical work have been approved.
- .2 Apply gypsum board (layers as indicated on drawings) to metal furring or framing using screw fasteners for first layer, screw fasteners for second layer. Maximum spacing of screws 300 mm on centre.
  - .1 Single-Layer Application:
    - .1 Apply gypsum board on ceilings prior to application of walls to ASTM C 840.
    - .2 Apply gypsum board vertically or horizontally, providing sheet lengths that will minimize end joints.

- .2 Double-Layer Application:
  - .1 Install gypsum board for base layer and exposed gypsum board for face layer.
  - .2 Apply base layer to ceilings prior to base layer application on walls; apply face layers in same sequence. Offset joints between layers at least 250 mm.
  - .3 Apply base layers at right angles to supports unless otherwise indicated.
  - .4 Apply base layer on walls and face layers vertically with joints of base layer over supports and face layer joints offset at least 250 mm with base layer joints.
- .3 Apply single layer gypsum board to concrete and concrete block surfaces, where indicated, using laminating adhesive.
  - .1 Comply with gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations.
  - .2 Brace or fasten gypsum board until fastening adhesive has set.
  - .3 Mechanically fasten gypsum board at top and bottom of each sheet.
- .4 Apply 12 mm diameter bead of acoustic sealant continuously around periphery of each face of partitioning to seal gypsum board/structure junction where partitions abut fixed building components. Seal full perimeter of cut-outs around electrical boxes, and ducts in partitions where perimeter sealed with acoustic sealant.
- .5 Arrange vinyl-faced gypsum board symmetrical about openings and wall areas, with butt joints.
- .6 Install ceiling boards in direction that will minimize number of end-butt joints. Stagger end joints at least 250 mm.
- .7 Install gypsum board on walls vertically to avoid end-butt joints. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs, except where local codes or fire-rated assemblies require vertical application.

- .8 Install gypsum board with face side out.
- .9 Do not install damaged or damp boards.
- .10 Locate edge or end joints over supports. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of wall.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Erect accessories straight, plumb or level, rigid and at proper plane. Use full length pieces where practical. Make joints tight, accurately aligned and rigidly secured. Mitre and fit corners accurately, free from rough edges. Secure at 150 mm on centre using contact adhesive for full length.
- .2 Install casing beads around perimeter of suspended ceilings.
- .3 Install casing beads where gypsum board butts against surfaces having no trim concealing junction and where indicated. Seal joints with sealant.
- .4 Install insulating strips continuously at edges of gypsum board and casing beads abutting metal window and exterior door frames, to provide thermal break.
- .5 Install shadow mould at gypsum board/ceiling juncture as indicated. Minimize joints; use corner pieces and splicers.
- .6 Construct control joints of preformed units two back-to-back casing beads set in gypsum board facing and supported independently on both sides of joint.
- .7 Provide continuous polyethylene dust barrier behind and across control joints.
- .8 Install control joints straight and true.
- .9 Construct expansion joints as detailed, at building expansion and construction joints. Provide continuous dust barrier.

- .10 Install expansion joint straight and true.
- .11 Install cornice cap where gypsum board partitions do not extend to ceiling.
- .12 Fit cornice cap over partition, secure to partition track with two rows of sheet metal screws staggered at 300 mm on centre.
- .13 Splice corners and intersections together and secure to each member with 3 screws.
- .14 Install access doors to electrical and mechanical fixtures specified in respective sections.
  - .1 Rigidly secure frames to furring or framing systems.
- .15 Finish face panel joints and internal angles with joint system consisting of joint compound, joint tape and taping compound installed according to manufacturer's directions and feathered out onto panel faces.
- .16 Gypsum Board Finish: finish gypsum board walls and ceilings to following levels in accordance with AWCI Levels of Gypsum Board Finish:
  - .1 Levels of finish:
    - .1 Level 0: no taping, finishing or accessories required.
    - .2 Level 1: embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound. Surfaces to be free of excess joint compound; tool marks and ridges are acceptable.
    - .3 Level 2: embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply one separate coat of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; surfaces free of excess joint compound; tool marks and ridges are acceptable.

- .4 Level 3: embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply two separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; surfaces smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
- .5 Level 4: embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply three separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; surfaces smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
- .6 Level 5: embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply three separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to entire surface; surfaces smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
- .17 Finish corner beads, control joints and trim as required with two coats of joint compound and one coat of taping compound, feathered out onto panel faces.
- .18 Fill screw head depressions with joint and taping compounds to bring flush with adjacent surface of gypsum board so as to be invisible after surface finish is completed.
- .19 Sand lightly to remove burred edges and other imperfections. Avoid sanding adjacent surface of board.
- .20 Completed installation to be smooth, level or plumb, free from waves and other defects and ready for surface finish.
- .21 Apply one coat of white primer sealer over surface to be textured. When dry apply textured finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .22 Mix joint compound slightly thinner than for joint taping.

- .23 Apply thin coat to entire surface using trowel or drywall broad knife to fill surface texture differences, variations or tool marks.
- .24 Allow skim coat to dry completely.
- .25 Remove ridges by light sanding or wiping with damp cloth.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
  - .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by gypsum board assemblies installation.

### **3.7 SCHEDULES**

As indicated.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM C 645-[11a], Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
  - .2 ASTM C 754-[11], Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
  
- .2 Environmental Choice Program (ECP)
  - .1 CCD-047-98(R2005), Architectural Surface Coatings.
  - .2 CCD-048-95(R2006), Surface Coatings - Recycled Water-Borne.
  
- .3 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
  
- .4 The Master Painters Institute (MPI)
  - .1 Architectural Painting Specification Manual - current edition.
    - .1 MPI #26, Primer, Galvanized Metal, Cementitious.
  
- .5 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.



### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

---

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for metal framing and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Submit duplicate 300 mm long samples of non-structural metal framing.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

---

- .1 Test Reports: submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Certificates: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

---

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, and in a dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect metal framing from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, and packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Non-load bearing channel stud framing: to ASTM C 645, stud size specified on drawings, roll formed from 0.53 to 0.91 mm thickness hot dipped galvanized steel sheet, for screw attachment of gypsum board and lath.
  - .1 Knock-out service holes at 460 mm centres.
- .2 Floor and ceiling tracks: to ASTM C 645, in widths to suit stud sizes, 32 mm flange height.
- .3 Acoustical sealant: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- .4 Sealants: VOC limit 250 g/L maximum to SCAQMD Rule 1168 GS-36.
- .5 Insulating strip: rubberized, moisture resistant 3 mm thick cork or foam strip, 12 mm wide, with self sticking adhesive on one face, lengths as required.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for non-structural metal framing application in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 ERECTION**

- .1 Align partition tracks at floor and ceiling and secure at 600 mm on centre maximum.
- .2 Install damp proof course under stud shoe tracks of partitions on slabs on grade.
- .3 Place studs vertically at 406 mm on centre (or as per drawings) and not more than 50 mm from abutting walls, and at each side of openings and corners.
  - .1 Position studs in tracks at floor and ceiling. Cross brace steel studs as required to provide rigid installation to manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Erect metal studding to tolerance of 1:1000.
- .5 Attach studs to bottom ceiling track using screws.
- .6 Co-ordinate simultaneous erection of studs with installation of service lines. When erecting studs ensure web openings are aligned.

- .7 Co-ordinate erection of studs with installation of door/window frames and special supports or anchorage for work specified in other Sections.
- .8 Provide two studs extending from floor to ceiling at each side of openings wider than stud centres specified.
  - .1 Secure studs together, 50 mm apart using column clips or other approved means of fastening placed alongside frame anchor clips.
- .9 Install heavy gauge single jamb studs at openings.
- .10 Erect track at head of door/window openings and sills of sidelight/window openings to accommodate intermediate studs.
  - .1 Secure track to studs at each end, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .2 Install intermediate studs above and below openings in same manner and spacing as wall studs.
- .11 Frame openings and around built-in equipment, cabinets, access panels, on four sides. Extend framing into reveals. Check clearances with equipment suppliers.
- .12 Provide 40 mm stud or furring channel secured between studs for attachment of fixtures behind lavatory basins, toilet and bathroom accessories, and other fixtures including grab bars and towel rails, attached to steel stud partitions.
- .13 Install steel studs or furring channel between studs for attaching electrical and other boxes.
- .14 Extend partitions to ceiling height except where noted otherwise on drawings.
- .15 Maintain clearance under beams and structural slabs to avoid transmission of structural loads to studs.
  - .1 Use 50 mm leg ceiling tracks. Use double track slip joint as indicated.

- .16 Install continuous insulating strips to isolate studs from uninsulated surfaces.
- .17 Install two continuous beads of acoustical sealant insulating strip under studs and tracks around perimeter of sound control partitions.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by non-structural metal framing application.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM C 635/C 635M-07, Standard Specifications for the Manufacture, Performance and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings.
  - .2 ASTM C 636/C 636M-08, Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.
  - .3 ASTM E 1477-98a(2008), Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-92.1-M89, Sound Absorptive Prefabricated Acoustical Units.
- .4 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
  - .1 GS-11-2008, 2nd Edition, Paints and Coatings.
- .5 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .6 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2007, Architectural Coatings.
- .7 Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-2007, Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

---

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for ceiling panels and ceiling suspension system and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in the Province of Ontario, Canada.
  - .2 Submit reflected ceiling plans for special grid patterns as indicated.
  - .3 Indicate lay-out, insert and hanger spacing and fastening details, splicing method for main and cross runners, change in level details, and acoustical unit support at ceiling fixture.
- .4 Samples:
  - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
  - .2 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
  - .3 Submit duplicate full size samples of each type acoustical units.

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

---

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's name and address.

- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store materials inside, level, under cover. Protect from weather, damage from construction operations and other causes, in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - .3 Handle materials to prevent damage to edges or surfaces. Protect metal accessories and trim from being bent or damaged.
  - .4 Store and protect acoustic ceiling materials from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .5 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, and packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.



**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 COMPONENTS**

- .1 Acoustic units for suspended ceiling system: to CAN/CGSB-92.1.
  - .1 Type to match existing.
  - .2 Pattern to match existing.
  - .3 Flame spread rating of in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102.
  - .4 Smoke developed in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102.
  - .5 Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) designation of a minimum Sound Absorption Average (SAA) of 0.9 for ceiling absorption and 0.75 for panels be used.
  - .6 Light Reflectance (LR) range to match existing and to ASTM E 1477.
  - .7 Edge type to match existing.
  - .8 Colour to match existing.
  - .9 Size to match existing.
  - .10 Shape to match existing.
- .2 Acoustical Suspension:
  - .1 Intermediate duty system to ASTM C 635.
  - .2 Basic materials for suspension system: commercial quality cold rolled steel, zinc coated.
  - .3 Suspension system: non fire rated, two directional exposed tee bar grid.
  - .4 Exposed tee bar grid components: shop painted satin sheen, white colour. Components die cut. Main tee with double web, rectangular bulb and 25 mm rolled cap on exposed face. Cross tee with rectangular bulb; web extended to form positive interlock with main tee webs; lower flange extended and offset to provide flush intersection.
  - .5 Hanger wire: galvanized soft annealed steel wire, 3.6 mm diameter for access tile ceilings.
  - .6 Hanger inserts: purpose made.
  - .7 Carrying channels: galvanized steel.
  - .8 Accessories: splices, clips, wire ties, retainers and wall moulding to match existing, to complement suspension system components, as recommended by system manufacturer.

- .3 Performance/Design Criteria:
  - .1 Maximum deflection: 1/360th of span to ASTM C 635 deflection test.

## **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Touch-up paint: in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for surface conditions:
  - .1 Paint: VOC limit 250 g/L maximum to GS-11 SCAQMD Rule 1113.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions prior to acoustical ceiling installation.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Installation: in accordance with ASTM C 636 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Suspension System:
  - .1 Erect ceiling suspension system after work above ceiling has been inspected by Departmental Representative.

- .2 Secure hangers to overhead structure using attachment methods acceptable to Departmental Representative.
- .3 Install hangers spaced at maximum 1200 mm centres and within 150 mm from ends of main tees.
- .4 Lay out centreline of ceiling both ways, to provide balanced borders at room perimeter, with border units not less than 50% of standard unit width, and system according to reflected ceiling plan.
- .5 Install wall moulding to provide correct ceiling height.
- .6 Completed suspension system to support super-imposed loads, such as lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, and speakers.
- .7 Support at light fixtures, diffusers with additional ceiling suspension hangers within 150 mm of each corner and at maximum 600 mm around perimeter of fixture.
- .8 Interlock cross member to main runner to provide rigid assembly.
- .9 Ensure finished ceiling system is square with adjoining walls and level within 1:1000.

- .3 Acoustic Panels:
  - .1 Install acoustical panels and tiles in ceiling suspension system.
  - .2 Co-ordinate ceiling work with work of other sections such as interior lighting, fire protection communication, and intrusion and detection systems.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by acoustical ceiling installation.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC)
  - .1 AATCC Test Method 16-2004, Colorfastness to Light.
  - .2 AATCC Test Method 23-2005, Colorfastness to Burn Gas Fumes.
  - .3 AATCC Test Method 129-2005, Colourfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere Under High Humidities.
  - .4 AATCC Test Method 134-2006, Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets.
  - .5 AATCC Test Method 171-2005, Carpets: Cleaning of; Hot Water Extraction Method.
  - .6 AATCC Test Method 175-2008, Stain Resistance: Pile Floor Coverings.
  - .7 AATCC Test Method 189-2007, Fluorine Content of Carpet Fibers.
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM D 297-93(2006), Standard Test Methods for Rubber Products-Chemical Analysis.
  - .2 ASTM D 1335-05, Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings.
  - .3 ASTM D 2661-08, Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
  - .4 ASTM D 1667-05, Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Foam).
  - .5 ASTM D 3574-08, Standard Test Methods for Flexible Cellular Materials - Slab, Bonded, and Molded Urethane Foams.
  - .6 ASTM D 3936-05, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Delamination of the Secondary Backing of Pile Yarn Floor Covering.

- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-4.2 No. 22-2004, Textile Test Methods - Colourfastness to Rubbing (Crocking).
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-4.2 No.27.6M-2004, Textile Test Methods - Flame Resistance - Methemine Tablet Test for Textile Floor Coverings.
  - .3 CAN/CGSB-4.2 No. 76-94/ISO 2551: 1981, Textile Test Methods - Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings - Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions.
  - .4 CAN/CGSB-4.2 No.77.1-94/ISO 4919:2000, Textile Test Methods - Carpets - Determination of Tuft Withdrawal Force.
  - .5 CAN/CGSB-4.129-93(R1997), Carpets for Commercial Use.
- .4 Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI)
  - .1 CRI Carpet Installation Standard 2009.
  - .2 CRI Green Label Indoor Air Quality Testing Program.
  - .3 CRI Green Label Plus Indoor Air Quality Testing Program.
- .5 Environmental Choice Program (ECP)
  - .1 CCD-152-2009, Flooring Products, Commercial Non-modular Textile Flooring.
- .6 Health Canada
  - .1 C.R.C., c.923-10, Hazardous Products Act - Carpet Regulations, Part II of Schedule 1.
- .7 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .8 National Floor Covering Association (NFCA)
  - .1 National Floor Covering Specification Manual 2007.

- .9 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2007, Architectural Coatings.
  - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .10 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-07, Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
  - .2 CAN/ULC-S102.2-07, Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies.

### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Pre-Installation Meetings:
  - .1 Convene pre-installation meeting 1 week prior to beginning work of this Section and on-site installation, with Contractor's Representative and Departmental Representative to:
    - .1 Verify project requirements.
    - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
    - .3 Co-ordination with other construction subtrades.
    - .4 Review manufacturer's written installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- .2 Sequencing: sequence with other work. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sequencing construction operations.
- .3 Scheduling: schedule with other work.

**1.4 ACTION AND  
INFORMATIONAL  
SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for each carpet tile, undercushion, adhesive, carpet protection, subfloor patching compound, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Ontario, Canada.
  - .2 Information on shop drawings to indicate:
    - .1 Nap: direction, open edges, special patterns.
    - .2 Cutouts: show locations where cutouts are required.
    - .3 Edgings: show location of edge moldings and edge bindings.
- .4 Samples:
  - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
  - .2 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
  - .3 Submit duplicate samples of each type of carpet tile specified and duplicate tiles for each colour selected, 150 mm length binder bars, base, and divider strips.
- .5 Certificates: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .6 Test and Evaluation Reports:
  - .1 Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.



- 
- .7 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation and storage instructions.
  - .8 Qualification Statements:
    - .1 Compliance: to CAN/ULC-S102 and CAN/ULC-S102.2.
    - .2 Testing: passes testing requirements of:
      - .1 Green Label Plus Indoor Air Quality Testing Program.
    - .3 Tuft bind: meets requirements of CAN/CGSB-4.129 when tested to CAN/CGSB-4.2 No.77.1.
- 
- 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

---

    - .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
    - .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for installed products for incorporation into manual.
    - .3 Warranty Documentation: submit warranty documents specified.
    - .4 Carpet Reclamation:
      - .1 Co-ordinate carpet reclamation
      - .2 Schedule of carpet reclamation activities indicating following:
        - .1 Detailed sequence of removal work.
        - .2 Inventory of items to be removed and reclaimed.
        - .3 Proposed packing and transportation measures.
      - .3 Reclamation agencies' records indicating receipt and disposition of used carpet.
      - .4 Certification: Reclamation Agency to verify in writing that used carpet was removed and recycled in accordance with carpet manufacturers' reclamation program.

## **1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Extra stock materials: deliver to Departmental Representative extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .1 Delivery, storage and protection: comply with Departmental Representative's requirements for delivery and storage of extra materials.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Regulatory Requirements:
- .1 Prequalification: compliance with regulations under "Hazardous Products Act", Part II of Schedule 1, to CAN/CGSB-4.2 No. 27.6.
- .2 Qualifications:
- .1 Manufacturer: capable of providing field service representation during construction and approving application method.
- .2 Flooring Installer or Contractor:
- .1 Experienced in performing work of this Section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
- .2 Certified by carpet manufacturer prior to bid submission.
- .3 Must not sub-contract labour without written approval of Departmental Representative.
- .4 Responsible for proper product installation, including floor testing and preparation as specified and in accordance with carpet manufacturer's written instructions.

## **1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's name and address.

- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, and in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.
  - .3 Store and protect carpet tile and adhesive in original containers or wrapping with manufacturer's seals and labels intact.
  - .4 Store and protect carpet tile and accessories in location as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .5 Store carpet and adhesive at minimum temperature of 18 degrees C and relative humidity of maximum 65% for minimum of 48 hours before installation.
  - .6 Prevent damage to materials during handling and storage. Keep materials under cover and free from dampness.
  - .7 Safety: comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials.
  - .8 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, and packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

**1.9 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Ambient Conditions:
  - .1 Moisture: ensure substrate is within moisture limits and alkalinity limits recommended by manufacturer. Prepare moisture testing and provide report to Departmental Representative.

- .2 Temperature: maintain ambient temperature of not less than 18 degrees C from 48 hours before installation to at least 48 hours after completion of work.
- .3 Relative humidity: maintain between 10% and 65% for 48 hours before, during and 48 hours after installation.
- .4 Ventilation:
  - .1 Contractor to provide ventilation system during installation of carpet. Ventilate area of work as directed by Departmental Representative by use of approved portable supply and exhaust fans.
  - .2 Ventilate enclosed spaces. Provide fans with HEPA filters.
  - .3 Provide continuous ventilation during and after carpet application. Run ventilation system 24 hours per day during installation; provide continuous ventilation for 7 days after completion of carpet installation.
- .5 Install carpet after space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings is complete.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- .1 Manufacturer's warranty: submit for Departmental Representative's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to and does not limit other rights the Departmental Representative may have under Contract Documents.
- .2 Warranty period: 1 year, commencing on date of substantial performance of work.
  - .1 Warranty covers labour and repair or replacement of defective components for 1 year after date of substantial performance.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Manufacturers:
  - .1 Ensure manufacturer has minimum 5 years experience in manufacturing components similar to or exceeding requirements of project.
    - .1 Certification: Canadian Carpet Institute IAQ requirements.
  - .2 Description:
    - .1 Adhesives: VOC limit 50 g/L maximum to SCAQMD Rule 1168 GS-36.
    - .2 Primer / Sealer: in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for surface conditions:
      - .1 VOC limit: 100 g/L maximum to SCAQMD Rule 1113
    - .3 Carpet and Accessories:
      - .1 Green Label certified.

**2.2 PERFORMANCE**

- .1 Flammability: certified for flammability to regulations under "Hazardous Products - Carpet Regulations", Part II of Schedule 1.
- .2 Flame Spread: maximum flame spread rating 300, maximum smoke developed classification 500, when tested to CAN/ULC-S102.2.
- .3 Smoke Development: 450 or less per ASTM E 662.
- .4 Dry Breaking Strength: to ASTM D 2661, minimum acceptable tear strength in both length and width:
  - .1 11.3 kg for carpets installed by glue down installation.
- .5 Wear: maximum 10% of pile face fiber by weight for 10 years.
- .6 Edge Ravel: none for 10 years.

- .7 Static Resistance: permanent static control to AATCC 134, 3000 V maximum at 20% RH and 22 degrees C.
- .8 Static Generation: less than 3.0 kV per AATCC 134 for 10 years.
- .9 Tuft Bind: Tuft Lock: to ASTM D 1335 CAN/CGSB-4.129, minimum acceptable 1.6 kilograms for cut pile product 3.6 for loop pile product.
- .10 De-lamination of Secondary Backing: Lamination Strength of Secondary Backing: to ASTM D 3936, minimum acceptable peel strength of 1.6 kg/25 mm.
- .11 Stain resistance: to AATCC 175, 8.
- .12 Soil Resistance: 350 ppm fluorine minimum, Fluorine Durability Level to AATCC 189.
- .13 Colourfastness to light: to CAN/CGSB-4.2 No.18.3, AATCC 16.
- .14 Colourfastness to atmosphere: to AATCC 129 and AATCC 23.
- .15 Colourfastness to crocking: to CAN/CGSB-4.2 No. 22.
- .16 Indoor Air Quality Certification: certified to CRI Green Label Plus IAQ requirements.

### 2.3 FABRICATION

- .1 Departmental Representative to provide Carpet Tile to match existing conditions.
  - .1 E Wing, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> Floors (full demo area):  
*Shaw Contract, Intrigue Tile, Style Number: 59558.*
  - .2 B Wing, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor (full demo area):  
*Shaw Contract, Catalyst Tile, Style Number:59579.*

- .2 Contractor to provide Carpet Tile to match existing conditions.
  - .1 E Wing, Ground Floor (full demo area)  
For pricing purposes, provide similar or equivalent carpet tile to other floors: (example; *Shaw Contract, Intrigue Tile, Style Number: 59558.*)
- .3 Contractor to supply Tile Cushion Backing and Accessories to match existing conditions. See below.

#### **2.4 TILE CUSHION BACKING**

- .1 Density: urethane 224 kg/m<sup>3</sup>; EVA and PVC 240 kg/m<sup>3</sup> to ASTM D 3574.
- .2 Compression force deflection, minimum: urethane 34.5 kN/m<sup>2</sup> to ASTM D 3574.
- .3 Compression deflection, minimum: EVA and PVC 48.3 kN/m<sup>2</sup> to ASTM D 1667.
- .4 Compression set at 50%, maximum: urethane 15% to ASTM D 3574.
- .5 Compression set at 25%, maximum: EVA and PVC 10% to ASTM D 3574.
- .6 Ash content, maximum: urethane 50%; EVA and PVC 50% to ASTM D 297.
- .7 Anti-microbial Resistance: to AATCC 174, 2 mm minimum halo of inhibition for gram positive bacteria.
  - .1 1 mm minimum halo of inhibition for gram negative bacteria.
  - .2 Ensure no fungal growth.

**2.5 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Base: to match existing conditions.
- .2 Binder Bars: to match existing conditions.
- .3 Edge Strips:
  - .1 Metal:
    - .1 to match existing conditions.
  - .2 Vinyl:
    - .1 to match existing conditions.
  - .3 Carpet Base Top Edge Strip:
    - .1 to match existing conditions.
- .4 Adhesive:
  - .1 Multi-purpose Adhesive Type: recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for direct glue down installation.
  - .2 Pressure Sensitive Type: recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for direct glue down installation of specialty backed carpet tiles.
  - .3 Mill-applied Adhesive Type: fully cured. Combination of pre-applied adhesive and tile to meet carpet only VOC emissions criteria of Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus Indoor Air Quality Certification Program.
  - .4 Pre-applied Adhesive: non-transferable.
  - .5 On site application VOC limit: 150 g/L maximum to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
  - .6 Adhesive in compliance with CCD-152.
- .5 Transition Mouldings:
  - .1 Carpet edge / reducer strip: to match existing conditions.
- .6 Carpet protection: non-staining heavy duty kraft paper.
- .7 Subfloor patching compound: Portland cement base filler, mix with latex and water to form cementitious paste.



**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLERS**

- .1 Use experienced and qualified technicians to carry out assembly and installation of tile carpet.

**3.2 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Examine conditions, substrates and work to receive work of this Section.
- .2 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for carpet tile installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .2 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.3 PREPARATION**

- .1 Subfloor Preparation:
  - .1 Inspect concrete and determine special care required to make it suitable for carpet.
  - .2 Fill and level cracks 3 mm wide or protrusions over 0.8 mm with appropriate and compatible latex polymer fortified patching compound.
  - .3 Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for maximum patch thickness.
  - .4 Prime large patch areas with compatible primer.
  - .5 Ensure concrete substrates are cured, clean and dry.
  - .6 Ensure concrete substrates are free of paint, dirt, grease, oil, curing or parting agents, and other contaminants, including sealers, that interfere with the bonding of adhesive.

- .7 Where powdery or porous concrete surface is encountered, apply primer compatible with adhesive to provide a suitable surface for glue-down installation.
- .2 Surface Preparation: prepare surface in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations and co-ordinate with Section 01 71 00 - Examination and Preparation.
  - .1 Prepare floor surfaces in accordance with CRI Carpet Installation Standard.
- .3 Tile Carpeting Preparation:
  - .1 Pre-condition carpeting: following manufacturer's written instructions.
- .4 Demolition / Removal:
  - .1 Remove and return carpet for reuse, recycling, or reclamation in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal, and with Waste Reduction Workplan. Co-ordinate with Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Vacuum used carpet before removal.
  - .3 Maintain possession of removed used carpet.
  - .4 Remove used tiles and pack in container. Use effective packing techniques to maximize amount of material in container.
  - .5 Sort only clean, dry carpet tiles for reclamation. Clean is defined as carpet free from demolition debris, asbestos contamination, garbage, knife blades and tack strips.
  - .6 Carpet undercushion: provide recycling of carpet padding where locally available or as designated by carpet reclamation program.

**3.4 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install carpet tiles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and CRI Carpet Installation Standard.
- .2 Co-ordinate tile carpeting work with work of other trades, for proper time and sequence to avoid construction delays.
- .3 Install carpet tile after finishing work is completed but before demountable office partitions and telephone and electrical pedestal outlets are installed.
- .4 Install carpet tile as per manufacturer's recommendation. This can include quarter-turn 90 degree format, monolithic, random, quarter turn ashlar, horizontal, herringbone or vertical ashlar.
- .5 Snugly join carpet tiles in completed installation.
  - .1 Measure distance covered by 11 carpet tiles (10 joints) and ensure distance is in compliance with manufacturer specifications.
  - .2 Do not trap yarn between carpet tiles.
- .6 Apply thin film of pressure-sensitive adhesive according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- .7 Ensure finished installation presents smooth wearing surface free from conspicuous seams, burring and other faults.
- .8 Use material from same dye lot.
  - .1 Ensure colour, pattern and texture match within visual areas.
  - .2 Maintain constant pile direction.
- .9 Fit around architectural, mechanical, electrical and telephone outlets, and furniture fitments, around perimeter of rooms into recesses, and around projections.
- .10 Install carpet tiles to underfloor duct system and to access covers.
- .11 Install carpeting in pan type floor access covers.

- .12 Extend carpet tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- .13 Install carpet tiles smooth and free from bubbles, puckers, and other defects.
- .14 Protect exposed carpet tile edges at transition to other flooring materials with suitable transition strips.
- .15 Base Installation: to match existing conditions.

### **3.5 SITE QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Site Inspections:
  - .1 Schedule site visits:
    - .1 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory Work, or other Work, on which the Work of this Section depends, is complete but before installation begins.
    - .2 Once during progress of Work at 25%.
    - .3 Upon completion of Work, after cleaning is carried out.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
  - .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
    - .1 Vacuum carpets clean immediately after completion of installation.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**3.7 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Prohibit traffic on carpet for period of 24 hours minimum after installation and until adhesive is cured.
- .3 Install carpet protection to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.
- .4 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by tile carpeting installation.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
  - .1 GS-11-2008, 2nd Edition, Paints and Coatings.
- .2 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .3 The Master Painters Institute (MPI)
  - .1 Architectural Painting Specification Manual - current edition.
  - .2 Maintenance Repainting Manual - current edition.
- .4 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2007, Architectural Coatings.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for paint and coating products and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

- .3 Samples:
    - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
    - .2 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
    - .3 Submit duplicate 200 x 300 mm sample panels of each paint, stain, clear coating, or special finish with specified paint or coating in colours, gloss/sheen and textures required to MPI Painting Specification Manual standards.
  - .4 Certificates: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**
- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
  - .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
    - .1 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage.
    - .2 Store painting materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
    - .3 Store materials and equipment in well ventilated area within temperature as recommended by manufacturer.
  - .4 Fire Safety Requirements:
    - .1 Supply 1 9 kg Type ABC dry chemical fire extinguisher adjacent to storage area.
    - .2 Store oily rags, waste products, empty containers and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis.
    - .3 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada requirements.

**1.5 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Heating, Ventilation and Lighting:
  - .1 Ventilate enclosed spaces.
  - .2 Contractor to provide adequate ventilation system and ensure its operation during and after application of paint as required.
  - .3 Provide minimum lighting level of 323 Lux on surfaces to be painted.
  
- .2 Temperature, Humidity and Substrate Moisture Content Levels:
  - .1 Apply paint finishes when ambient air and substrate temperatures at location of installation can be satisfactorily maintained during application and drying process, within MPI and paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
  - .2 Test concrete, masonry and plaster surfaces for alkalinity as required.
  - .3 Apply paint to adequately prepared surfaces, when moisture content is below paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
  
- .3 Additional application requirements:
  - .1 Apply paint finish in areas where dust is no longer being generated by related construction operations or when wind or ventilation conditions are such that airborne particles will not affect quality of finished surface.
  - .2 Apply paint in occupied facilities during silent hours only. Schedule operations to approval of Departmental Representative such that painted surfaces will have dried and cured sufficiently before occupants are affected.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Supply paint materials for paint systems from single manufacturer.
- .2 Conform to latest MPI requirements for painting work including preparation and priming.
- .3 Materials in accordance with MPI - Architectural Painting Specification Manual and MPI - Maintenance Repainting Manual "Approved Product" listing.
  - .1 Use MPI listed materials having E2 or E3 rating where indoor air quality requirements exist.
  - .2 Primer: VOC limit 100 g/L maximum to GS-11 SCAQMD Rule 1113.
  - .3 Paint: VOC limit 100 g/L maximum to GS-11 SCAQMD Rule 1113.
- .4 Colours:
  - .1 Submit proposed Colour Schedule based on drawings to Departmental Representative for review.
  - .2 Base colour schedule on selection of 5 base colours and 3 accent colours.
- .5 Mixing and tinting:
  - .1 Perform colour tinting operations prior to delivery of paint to site, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Obtain written approval from Departmental Representative for tinting of painting materials.
  - .2 Use and add thinner in accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations.
    - .1 Do not use kerosene or similar organic solvents to thin water-based paints.
  - .3 Thin paint for spraying in accordance with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - .4 Re-mix paint in containers prior to and during application to ensure break-up of lumps, complete dispersion of settled pigment, and colour and gloss uniformity.

- .6 Gloss/sheen ratings:
- .1 Paint gloss is defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following values:
- | Gloss Level-Category            | Gloss @ 60 degrees | Sheen @ 85 degrees |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Gloss Level 1<br>- Matte Finish | Max. 5             | Max. 10            |
| Gloss Level 2<br>- Velvet       | Max.10             | 10 to 35           |
| Gloss Level 3<br>- Eggshell     | 10 to 25           | 10 to 35           |
| Gloss Level 4<br>- Satin        | 20 to 35           | min. 35            |
| Gloss Level 5<br>- Semi-Gloss   | 35 to 70           |                    |
| Gloss Level 6<br>- Gloss        | 70 to 85           |                    |
| Gloss Level 7<br>- High Gloss   | More than 85       |                    |
- .2 Gloss level ratings of painted surfaces as indicated, to match existing.
- .7 Interior painting:
- .1 Concrete horizontal surfaces: floors.
- .1 INT 3.2B - Alkyd floor enamel gloss or low gloss finish.
- .2 Structural Steel and Metal Fabrications: columns, beams, joists and miscellaneous metal.
- .1 INT 5.1E Alkyd - gloss level 3 finish.
- .3 Galvanized Metal: high contact/high traffic areas (doors, frames, railings and handrails, etc.).
- .1 INT 5.3C - Alkyd gloss level 4 to match existing finish (over cementitious primer).
- .4 Dressed Lumber: doors, door and window frames, casings, mouldings, etc.:
- .1 INT 6.3A - Latex gloss level 4 finish.
- .2 INT 6.3B - Alkyd gloss level 4 finish.
- .3 INT 6.3E - Polyurethane varnish gloss level 4 finish (over stain).
- .4 INT 6.3K - Polyurethane varnish gloss level 4 finish.

- .5 Plaster and gypsum board: gypsum wallboard, drywall, "sheet rock" type material, etc.
  - .1 INT 9.2A - Latex gloss level 1, 2 or 3 to match existing finish (over latex sealer).
  - .2 INT 9.2C - Alkyd gloss level 1, 2 or 3 finish (over latex sealer).
  - .3 INT 9.2M - Institutional low odour/low VOC gloss level 1, 2 or 3 finish.
  
- .8 Interior re-painting:
  - .1 Structural Steel and Metal Fabrications: columns, beams, joists and miscellaneous metal.
    - .1 RIN 5.1E - Alkyd gloss level to match existing.
  - .2 Galvanized Metal: high contact/high traffic areas (doors, frames, railings and handrails, etc.).
    - .1 RIN 5.3C - Alkyd gloss level to match existing.
  - .3 Plaster and Gypsum Board: gypsum wallboard, drywall, "sheet rock" type material, etc.
    - .1 RIN 9.2A - Latex gloss level 1, 2 or 3 to match existing finish.
    - .2 RIN 9.2C - Alkyd gloss level 1, 2 or 3 finish to match existing.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheets.
- .2 Perform preparation and operations for interior painting in accordance with MPI - Architectural Painting Specifications Manual and MPI - Maintenance Repainting Manual except where specified otherwise.

**3.2 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Investigate existing substrates for problems related to proper and complete preparation of surfaces to be painted. Report to Departmental Representative damages, defects, unsatisfactory or unfavourable conditions before proceeding with work.
- .2 Conduct moisture testing of surfaces to be painted using properly calibrated electronic moisture meter, except test concrete floors for moisture using simple "cover patch test". Do not proceed with work until conditions fall within acceptable range as recommended by manufacturer.

**3.3 PREPARATION**

- .1 Protection of in-place conditions:
  - .1 Protect existing building surfaces and adjacent structures from paint spatters, markings and other damage by suitable non-staining covers or masking. If damaged, clean and restore surfaces as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Protect items that are permanently attached such as Fire Labels on doors and frames.
  - .3 Protect factory finished products and equipment.

- .2 Surface Preparation:
  - .1 Remove electrical cover plates, light fixtures, surface hardware on doors, bath accessories and other surface mounted equipment, fittings and fastenings prior to undertaking painting operations. Identify and store items in secure location and re-installed after painting is completed.
  - .2 Move and cover furniture and portable equipment as necessary to carry out painting operations. Replace as painting operations progress.
  - .3 Place "WET PAINT" signs in occupied areas as painting operations progress. Signs to approval of Departmental Representative.
  - .4 Clean and prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI - Architectural Painting Specification Manual and MPI - Maintenance Repainting Manual specific requirements and coating manufacturer's recommendations.
  - .5 Prevent contamination of cleaned surfaces by salts, acids, alkalis, other corrosive chemicals, grease, oil and solvents before prime coat is applied and between applications of remaining coats. Apply primer, paint, or pretreatment as soon as possible after cleaning and before deterioration occurs.
  - .6 Where possible, prime non-exposed surfaces of new wood surfaces before installation. Use same primers as specified for exposed surfaces.
    - .1 Apply vinyl sealer to MPI #36 over knots, pitch, sap and resinous areas.
    - .2 Apply wood filler to nail holes and cracks.
    - .3 Tint filler to match stains for stained woodwork.
  - .7 Sand and dust between coats as required to provide adequate adhesion for next coat and to remove defects visible from a distance up to 1000 mm.
  - .8 Clean metal surfaces to be painted by removing rust, loose mill scale, welding slag, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign substances in accordance with MPI requirements.
  - .9 Touch up of shop primers with primer as specified.

**3.4 APPLICATION**

- .1 Paint only after prepared surfaces have been accepted by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Use method of application approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Conform to manufacturer's application recommendations.
- .3 Apply coats of paint in continuous film of uniform thickness.
  - .1 Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .4 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .5 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .6 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces, including such surfaces as tops of interior cupboards and cabinets and projecting ledges.
- .7 Finish inside of cupboards and cabinets as specified for outside surfaces.
- .8 Finish closets and alcoves as specified for adjoining rooms.
- .9 Finish top, bottom, edges and cutouts of doors after fitting as specified for door surfaces.

- .10 Mechanical/Electrical Equipment:
  - .1 Paint conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment exposed in finished areas, to match adjacent surfaces, except as indicated.
  - .2 Do not paint over nameplates.
  - .3 Keep sprinkler heads free of paint.
  - .4 Paint fire protection piping red.
  - .5 Paint disconnect switches for fire alarm system and exit light systems in red enamel.
  - .6 Paint natural gas piping yellow.
  - .7 Paint both sides and edges of backboards for telephone and electrical equipment before installation.
    - .1 Leave equipment in original finish except for touch-up as required, and paint conduits, mounting accessories and other unfinished items.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.
- .4 Place paint, stains, primer defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including tubes and containers, in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General****1.1      RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substances
- .2 Section 02 82 00.01 – Asbestos Abatement: Minimum Precautions
- .3 Section 02 82 00.02 – Asbestos Abatement: Intermediate Precautions
- .4 Section 02 82 00.03 – Asbestos Abatement: Maximum Precautions
- .5 Section 02 83 20 – Lead Precautionary Measures
- .6 Section 02 89 00 – Silica Precautionary Measures

**1.2      REFERENCES**

- .1 Refer to the following documents for details on hazardous materials:
  - .1 Refer to the Specification Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substances for details on hazardous materials.
- .2 Work site may involve contact with the following:
  - .1 Asbestos
  - .2 Lead
  - .3 Mercury
  - .4 Mould
  - .5 PCBs
  - .6 Silica
- .3 Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999 (CEPA 1999).
  - .1 Export and Import of Hazardous Waste Regulations (SOR/2002-300).
- .4 Ontario Environmental Protection Act, R.R.O 1990.
  - .1 General – Waste Management, O. Reg. 347/90, as amended.
- .5 Occupational Health and Safety Act
  - .1 Designated Substances, O.Reg. 490/09, as amended
- .6 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .7 National Fire Code of Canada 2010.
- .8 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (TDG Act) 1992, (c. 34).
- .9 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations.

**1.3      DEFINITIONS**

- .1 Dangerous Goods: product, substance, or organism that is specifically listed or meets hazard criteria established in Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations.
- .2 Hazardous Material: product, substance, or organism that is used for its original purpose; and that is either dangerous goods or a material that may cause adverse



impact to environment or adversely affect health of persons, animals, or plant life when released into the environment.

- .3 Hazardous Material Waste: any hazardous material that is no longer used for its original purpose and that is intended for recycling, treatment or disposal.
- .4 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS): Canada-wide system designed to give employers and workers information about hazardous materials used in workplace. Under WHMIS, information on hazardous materials is provided on container labels, material safety data sheets (MSDS), and worker education programs. WHMIS is put into effect by combination of federal and provincial laws.

#### **1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for hazardous materials and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Submit to Departmental Representative current Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each hazardous material required prior to bringing hazardous material on site.
  - .3 Submit hazardous materials management plan to Departmental Representative that identifies hazardous materials, their use, their location, personal protective equipment requirements, and disposal arrangements.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Co-ordinate storage of hazardous materials with Departmental Representative and abide by internal requirements for labelling and storage of materials and wastes.
- .2 Store and handle hazardous materials and wastes in accordance with applicable federal and provincial laws, regulations, codes, and guidelines.
- .3 Store and handle flammable and combustible materials in accordance with current National Fire Code of Canada requirements.
- .4 Keep no more than 45 litres of flammable and combustible liquids such as gasoline, kerosene and naphtha for ready use.
  - .1 Store flammable and combustible liquids in approved safety cans bearing the Underwriters' Laboratory of Canada or Factory Mutual seal of approval.
  - .2 Storage of quantities of flammable and combustible liquids exceeding 45 litres for work purposes requires the written approval of the Departmental Representative.
- .5 Transfer of flammable and combustible liquids is prohibited within buildings.
- .6 Do not transfer flammable and combustible liquids in vicinity of open flames or heat-producing devices.
- .7 Do not use flammable liquids having flash point below 38 degrees Celsius, such as naphtha or gasoline as solvents or cleaning agents.
- .8 Store flammable and combustible waste liquids for disposal in approved containers located in safe, ventilated area. Keep quantities to minimum.

- .9 Observe smoking regulations, smoking is prohibited in areas where hazardous materials are stored, used, or handled.
- .10 Storage requirements for quantities of hazardous materials and wastes in excess of 5 kg for solids, and 5 litres for liquids:
  - .1 Store hazardous materials and wastes in closed and sealed containers.
  - .2 Label containers of hazardous materials and wastes in accordance with WHMIS.
  - .3 Store hazardous materials and wastes in containers compatible with that material or waste.
  - .4 Segregate incompatible materials and wastes.
  - .5 Ensure that different hazardous materials or hazardous wastes are not mixed.
  - .6 Store hazardous materials and wastes in secure storage area with controlled access.
  - .7 Maintain clear egress from storage area.
  - .8 Store hazardous materials and wastes in location that will prevent them from spilling into environment.
  - .9 Have appropriate emergency spill response equipment available near storage area, including personal protective equipment.
  - .10 Maintain inventory of hazardous materials and wastes, including product name, quantity, and date when storage began.
- .11 Ensure personnel have been trained in accordance with Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) requirements.
- .12 Report spills or accidents immediately to Departmental Representative, Engineer or Consultant. Submit a written spill report to Departmental Representative within 24 hours of incident.

## **1.6 TRANSPORTATION**

- .1 Transport hazardous materials and wastes in accordance with federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations, and applicable provincial regulations.
- .2 If exporting hazardous waste to another country, ensure compliance with federal Export and Import of Hazardous Waste Regulations.
- .3 If hazardous waste is generated on site:
  - .1 Co-ordinate transportation and disposal with Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Ensure compliance with applicable federal, provincial and municipal laws and regulations for generators of hazardous waste.
  - .3 Use licensed carrier authorized by provincial authorities to accept subject material.
  - .4 Prior to shipping material obtain written notice from intended hazardous waste treatment or disposal facility that it will accept material and that it is licensed to accept this material.
  - .5 Label container[s] with legible, visible safety marks as prescribed by federal and provincial regulations.

- .6 Ensure that trained personnel handle, offer for transport, or transport dangerous goods.
- .7 Provide photocopy of shipping documents and waste manifests to Departmental Representative.
- .8 Track receipt of completed manifest from consignee after shipping dangerous goods. Provide a photocopy of completed manifest to Departmental Representative.
- .9 Report discharge, emission, or escape of hazardous materials immediately to Departmental Representative and appropriate provincial authority. Take reasonable measures to control release.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Only bring on site quantity of hazardous materials required to perform work.
- .2 Maintain MSDS in proximity to where materials are being used. Communicate this location to personnel who may have contact with hazardous materials.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 DISPOSAL**

- .1 Dispose of hazardous waste materials in accordance with applicable federal and provincial acts, regulations, and guidelines.
- .2 Recycle hazardous wastes for which there is approved, cost effective recycling process available.
- .3 Send hazardous wastes to authorized hazardous waste disposal or treatment facilities.
- .4 Burning, diluting, or mixing hazardous wastes for purpose of disposal is prohibited.
- .5 Disposal of hazardous materials in waterways, storm or sanitary sewers, or in municipal solid waste landfills is prohibited.
- .6 Dispose of hazardous wastes in timely fashion in accordance with applicable provincial regulations.
- .7 Minimize generation of hazardous waste to maximum extent practicable. Take necessary precautions to avoid mixing clean and contaminated wastes.
- .8 Identify and evaluate recycling and reclamation options as alternatives to land disposal, such as:
  - .1 Hazardous wastes recycled in manner constituting disposal.
  - .2 Hazardous waste burned for energy recovery.
  - .3 Lead-acid battery recycling.
  - .4 Hazardous wastes with economically recoverable precious metals.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General****1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 Comply with requirements of this Section when performing following work:
  - .1 The removal of less than one square metre of drywall in which the joint filler is asbestos-containing.
  - .2 Removal of non-friable asbestos-containing material, if the material is removed without being broken, cut, drilled, abraded, ground, sanded or vibrated.
  - .3 Removal of non-friable asbestos-containing materials if the material is removed by breaking, cutting, drilling, abrading, grinding or vibrating, if the material is wetted to control the spread of dust and fibres, and the work is only done by non-powered hand-held tools.
- .2 Refer to the Specification Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substances for details on asbestos-containing materials.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substances
- .2 Section 02 81 01 – Hazardous Materials
- .3 Section 02 82 00.02 – Asbestos Abatement: Intermediate Precautions
- .4 Section 02 82 00.03 – Asbestos Abatement: Maximum Precautions
- .5 Section 02 83 20 – Lead Precautionary Measures
- .6 Section 02 89 00 – Silica Precautionary Measures

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- .1 *Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).*
  - .1 *CAN/CGSB-1.205-03, Sealer for Application of Asbestos-Fibre Releasing Materials.*
- .2 *Department of Justice Canada (Jus).*
  - .1 *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999 (CEPA).*
- .3 *Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).*
  - .1 *Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).*
- .4 *Transport Canada (TC).*
  - .1 *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (TDGA).*
- .5 *Ontario Environmental Protection Act, R.R.O 1990,*
  - .1 *General – Waste Management, O. Reg. 347/90, as amended.*
- .6 *Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC).*
- .7 *National Joint Council (NJC).*
  - .1 *Part XI – Hazardous Substances.*
- .8 *Canada Labour Code Part II, section 124 and 125.*

- .1 *Canada Occupational Health and Safety Regulations*
- .9 *Ontario Ministry of Labour (MoL).*
  - .1 *Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.O 1990, c. O1 (OSHA)*
    - .1 *O.Reg. 278/05 – Designated Substance – Asbestos on Construction Projects and in Buildings and Repair Operations, as amended*
    - .2 *Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.O. 1990, Regulation 490/09 “Designated Substances”, as amended.*
    - .3 *O.Reg. 213/91 - “Construction Projects”, as amended.*

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- .1 HEPA vacuum: DOP tested High Efficiency Particulate Air filtered vacuum equipment with filter system capable of collecting and retaining fibres greater than 0.3 microns in any direction at 99.97% efficiency.
- .2 Amended Water: water with non-ionic surfactant wetting agent added to reduce surface tension of water to allow thorough wetting of fibres.
- .3 Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACMs): materials that contain 0.5 percent or more asbestos by dry weight, identified under Existing Conditions including fallen materials and settled dust.
- .4 Asbestos Work Area: area where work takes place which will, or may, disturb ACMs.
- .5 Authorized Visitors: Departmental Representative, and representative(s) of regulatory agencies.
- .6 Competent worker: in relation to specific work, means a worker who:
  - .1 Is qualified because of knowledge, training and experience to perform the work.
  - .2 Is familiar with the provincial laws and with the provisions of the regulations that apply to the work.
  - .3 Has knowledge of all potential or actual danger to health or safety in the work.
- .7 DOP Test: testing method used to determine integrity of unit using Dispersed Oil Particulate (DOP) HEPA-filter leak test.
- .8 Friable material: means material that:
  - .1 When dry, can be crumbled, pulverized or powdered by hand pressure, or is crumbled, pulverized or powdered.
- .9 Hazardous Material Workplan: A brief report identifying the location and quantities of hazardous materials and the methods that will be used to remove, store, transport and dispose of them.
- .10 Non-Friable Material: material that when dry cannot be crumbled, pulverized or powdered by hand pressure.
- .11 Occupied Area: any area of the building or work site that is outside Asbestos Work Area.

- .12 Polyethylene: rip-proof polyethylene sheeting with tape along edges, around penetrating objects, over cuts and tears, and elsewhere as required to provide protection and isolation.
- .13 Sprayer: garden reservoir type sprayer or airless spray equipment capable of producing mist or fine spray. Sprayer must have appropriate capacity for work.

## **1.5 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit proof satisfactory to the Departmental Representative that suitable arrangements have been made to dispose of asbestos-containing waste in accordance with requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Submit Provincial/Territorial and/or local requirements for Notice of Project Form.
- .3 Submit proof of Contractor's Asbestos Liability Insurance.
- .4 Submit to the Departmental Representative necessary permits for transportation and disposal of asbestos-containing waste and proof that asbestos-containing waste has been received and properly disposed.
- .5 Submit proof that all asbestos workers and/or supervisor have received appropriate training and education by a competent person in the hazards of asbestos exposure, good personal hygiene and work practices while working in Asbestos Work Areas, and the use, cleaning and disposal of respirators and protective clothing.
- .6 Submit proof satisfactory to Departmental Representative that employees have appropriate respirator fitting and testing (fit test certificates). Workers must be fit-tested (qualitative as a minimum) with respirator that is personally issued.
- .7 Asbestos abatement section within Hazardous Material Work Plan.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Regulatory Requirements: comply with Federal, Provincial/Territorial, and local requirements pertaining to asbestos, provided that in case of conflict among these requirements or with these specifications, more stringent requirement applies. Comply with regulations in effect at time Work is performed.
- .2 Health and Safety:
  - Safety Requirements: worker protection.
    - .1 Protective equipment and clothing to be worn by workers while in Asbestos Work Area include:
      - .1 As a minimum, air purifying half-mask respirator with N-100, R-100 or P-100 particulate filter, personally issued to worker and marked as to efficiency and purpose, suitable for protection against asbestos and acceptable to Provincial Authority having jurisdiction. The respirator to be fitted so that there is an effective seal between the respirator and the worker's face, unless the respirator is equipped with a hood or helmet. The respirator to be cleaned, disinfected and inspected after use on each shift, or more often if necessary, when issued for the exclusive use of one worker, or after each use when used by more than one worker. The respirator to have damaged or deteriorated parts replaced prior to being used by a worker; and, when not in use, to be stored in a convenient, clean and sanitary location. The employer

to establish written procedures regarding the selection, use and care of respirators, and a copy of the procedures to be provided to and reviewed with each worker who is required to wear a respirator. A worker not to be assigned to an operation requiring the use of a respirator unless he or she is physically able to perform the operation while using the respirator.

- .2 Disposable-type protective clothing (high-density polyethylene protective clothing (Tyvek or similar, as approved by Departmental Representative) that does not readily retain or permit penetration of asbestos fibres. Protective clothing to be provided by the employer and worn by every worker who enters the work area, and the protective clothing shall consist of a head covering and full body covering that fits snugly at the ankles, wrists and neck, in order to prevent asbestos fibres from reaching the garments and skin under the protective clothing to include suitable footwear, and to be repaired or replaced if torn.
- .2 Eating, drinking, chewing, and smoking are not permitted in Asbestos Work Area.
- .3 Before leaving Asbestos Work Area, the worker can decontaminate his or her protective clothing by using a vacuum equipped with a HEPA filter, or by damp wiping, before removing the protective clothing, or, if the protective clothing will not be reused, place it in a container for dust and waste. The container to be dust tight, suitable for asbestos waste, impervious to asbestos, identified as asbestos waste, cleaned with a damp cloth or a vacuum equipped with a HEPA filter immediately before removal from the work area, and removed from the work area frequently and at regular intervals.
- .4 Facilities for washing hands and face shall be provided within or close to the Asbestos Work Area.
- .5 Ensure workers wash hands and face when leaving Asbestos Work Area.
- .6 Ensure that no person required to enter an Asbestos Work Area has facial hair that affects seal between respirator and face.

## **1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Collect and separate for disposal paper, plastic, polystyrene, corrugated cardboard, packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .3 Separate for reuse, and recycling and place in designated containers steel, metal, plastic waste in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .4 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers. Location and transportation of all on-site waste containers must be approved by Departmental Representative in writing prior to work.
- .5 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with the CEPA, TDGA, Regional and Municipal regulations.
- .6 Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

- .7 Disposal of asbestos waste generated by removal activities must comply with Federal, Provincial, Territorial and Municipal regulations. Dispose of asbestos waste in sealed double thickness 0.15 mm thick bags or leak proof drums. Label containers with appropriate warning labels.
- .8 Provide waste manifests describing and listing waste created. Transport containers by approved means to licensed landfill for burial. All waste landfill manifests are to be provided to the Client/Client Representative at the end of the project.

## **1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- .1 Refer to the Specification Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substances for details on asbestos-containing materials.
- .2 Notify Departmental Representative of asbestos-containing material discovered during Work and not apparent from drawings, specifications, or report pertaining to Work. Do not disturb such material pending instructions from Departmental Representative.

## **1.9 SCHEDULING**

- .1 Hours of Work: perform work involving asbestos abatement located at the Building during hours specified by Departmental Representative. **The work schedule must be approved in writing by the Departmental Representative in advance of work.** Contractor shall be available to work continuously from beginning to end of project.

## **1.10 PERSONNEL TRAINING**

- .1 Before beginning Work, provide Departmental Representative with satisfactory proof that every worker has had instruction and training in hazards of asbestos exposure, in personal hygiene and work practices, and in use, cleaning, and disposal of respirators and protective clothing.
- .2 Instruction and training related to respirators includes, following minimum requirements:
  - .1 Fitting of equipment.
  - .2 Inspection and maintenance of equipment.
  - .3 Disinfecting of equipment.
  - .4 Limitations of equipment.
- .3 Instruction and training must be provided by a competent, qualified person.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Drop Sheets:
  - .1 Polyethylene: 0.15 mm thick.
  - .2 FR polyethylene: 0.15 mm thick woven fibre reinforced fabric bonded both sides with polyethylene.



- .2 Wetting Agent: 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with water in a concentration to provide thorough wetting of asbestos-containing material.
- .3 Waste Containers: contain waste in two separate containers.
  - .1 Inner container: 0.15 mm thick sealable polyethylene waste bag.
  - .2 Outer container: sealable metal or fibre type where there are sharp objects included in waste material; otherwise outer container may be sealable metal or fibre type or second 0.15 mm thick sealable polyethylene bag.
  - .3 Labelling requirements: affix preprinted cautionary asbestos warning in both official languages that is visible when ready for removal to disposal site.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 SUPERVISION**

- .1 Minimum of one Supervisor for every ten workers is required inside the asbestos work areas at all times.
- .2 Approved Supervisor must remain within Asbestos Work Area during disturbance, removal, or other handling of asbestos-containing materials.

#### **3.2 PROCEDURES**

- .1 Before beginning Work, isolate Asbestos Work Area using, at a minimum, preprinted cautionary asbestos warning signs in both official languages that are visible at access routes to Asbestos Work Area.
  - .1 Remove visible dust from surfaces in the work area where dust is likely to be disturbed during course of work.
  - .2 Use HEPA vacuum, or damp cloths where damp cleaning does not create a hazard and is otherwise appropriate.
  - .3 Do not use compressed air to clean up or remove dust from any surface.
- .2 Prevent spread of dust from Asbestos Work Area using measures appropriate to work to be done.
  - .1 Use FR polyethylene drop sheets over flooring such as carpeting that absorbs dust and over flooring in Asbestos Work Area where dust and contamination cannot otherwise be safely contained.
- .3 Wet materials containing asbestos to be cut, ground, abraded, scraped, drilled, or otherwise disturbed unless wetting creates hazard or causes damage.
  - .1 Use garden reservoir type low - velocity fine - mist sprayer.
  - .2 Perform Work to reduce dust creation to lowest levels practicable.
  - .3 Work will be subject to visual inspection.
  - .4 Contamination of surrounding areas indicated by visual inspection or air monitoring will require complete enclosure and clean-up of affected areas.
- .4 Cutting, shaping, grinding, drilling, abrading or otherwise disturbing non-friable asbestos-containing materials shall be executed using non-powered hand-tools only.

- 
- .5 Clean-Up:
- .1 Frequently during Work and immediately after completion of Work, clean up dust and asbestos-containing waste using HEPA vacuum or by damp mopping.
  - .2 Place dust and asbestos-containing waste in sealed dust-tight waste bags. Treat drop sheets and disposable protective clothing as asbestos waste; wet and fold these items to contain dust, then place in plastic bags.
  - .3 Clean exterior of each waste-filled bag using damp cloths or HEPA vacuum and place in second clean waste bag immediately prior to removal from Asbestos Work Area.
  - .4 Seal waste bags and remove from site. Dispose of in accordance with requirements of Provincial and Federal Authority having jurisdiction. Supervise dumping and ensure that dump operator is fully aware of hazardous nature of material to be dumped and that guidelines and regulations for asbestos disposal are followed.
  - .5 Perform final thorough clean-up of Work areas and adjacent areas affected by Work using HEPA vacuum.

### **3.3 INSPECTION**

- .1 Perform inspection of Asbestos Work Area to confirm compliance with specification and governing authority requirements. Deviation(s) from these requirements that have not been approved in writing by Departmental Representative may result in Work stoppage, at no cost to Owner.
- .2 Departmental Representative may inspect Work at any time during the project for:
  - .1 Adherence to specific procedures and materials.
  - .2 Final cleanliness and completion.
  - .3 No additional costs will be allowed by Contractor for additional labour or materials required to provide specified performance level.
- .3 When asbestos leakage from Asbestos Work Area has occurred or is likely to occur Departmental Representative may order Work shutdown.
- .4 No additional costs will be allowed by the Contractor for additional labour or materials required to provide specified performance level.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General****1.1      SUMMARY**

- .1 Comply with requirements of this Section when performing following Work:
  - .1 The removal or disturbance of one square metre or less of friable asbestos-containing material.
  - .2 The removal of more than one square metre of drywall in which the joint filler is asbestos-containing.
  - .3 Removing non-friable asbestos containing materials by breaking, cutting, drilling, abrading, grounding, sanding or vibrating if the work is done by means of power tools that are attached to dust-collecting devices equipped with HEPA filters.
  - .4 Glove bag and removal of good condition, friable, asbestos-containing material.
- .2 Refer to the following documents for details on asbestos containing materials:
  - .1 Refer to the Specification Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substances for details on asbestos-containing materials.

**1.2      RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substances
- .2 Section 02 81 01 – Hazardous Materials
- .3 Section 02 82 00.01 – Asbestos Abatement: Minimum Precautions
- .4 Section 02 82 00.03 – Asbestos Abatement: Maximum Precautions
- .5 Section 02 83 20 – Lead Precautionary Measures
- .6 Section 02 89 00 – Silica Precautionary Measures

**1.3      REFERENCES**

- .1 *Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).*
  - .1 *CAN/CGSB-1.205-03, Sealer for Application of Asbestos-Fibre Releasing Materials.*
- .2 *Department of Justice Canada (Jus).*
  - .1 *Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999 (CEPA).*
- .3 *Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).*
  - .1 *Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).*
- .4 *Transport Canada (TC).*
  - .1 *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (TDGA).*
- .5 *Ontario Environmental Protection Act, R.R.O 1990,*
  - .1 *General – Waste Management, O. Reg 347/90, as amended.*
- .6 *Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC).*
- .7 *National Joint Council (NJC).*

- .1 *Part XI – Hazardous Substances.*
- .8 *Canada Labour Code Part II, section 124 and 125.*
- .1 *Canada Occupational Health and Safety Regulations*
- .9 *Ontario Ministry of Labour (MoL).*
- .1 *Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.O 1990, c. O1 (OSHA)*
  - .1 *O.Reg. 278/05 – Designated Substance – Asbestos on Construction Projects and in Buildings and Repair Operations, as amended*
  - .2 *Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.O. 1990, Regulation 490/09 “Designated Substances”, as amended.*
  - .3 *O.Reg 213/91 - “Construction Projects”, as amended.*

#### **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 Amended Water: water with non-ionic surfactant wetting agent added to reduce surface tension of water to allow wetting of fibres.
- .2 Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACMs): materials that contain 0.5 percent or more asbestos by dry weight, identified under Existing Conditions Article, including fallen materials and settled dust.
- .3 Asbestos Work Area: area where work takes place which will, or may disturb ACMs.
- .4 Authorized Visitors: Departmental Representative, and representative(s) of regulatory agencies.
- .5 Competent worker: in relation to specific work, means a worker who:
  - .1 Is qualified because of knowledge, training and experience to perform the work.
  - .2 Is familiar with the provincial laws and with the provisions of the regulations that apply to the work.
  - .3 Has knowledge of all potential or actual danger to health or safety in the work.
- .6 Curtained doorway: arrangement of closures to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between rooms, typically constructed as follows:
  - .1 Place two overlapping sheets of polyethylene over existing or temporarily framed doorway, secure each along top of doorway, secure vertical edge of one sheet along one vertical side of doorway, and secure vertical edge of other sheet along opposite vertical side of doorway.
  - .2 Reinforce free edges of polyethylene with duct tape and weight bottom edge to ensure proper closing.
  - .3 Overlap each polyethylene sheet at openings not less than 1.5 metres on each side.
- .7 DOP Test: testing method used to determine integrity of Negative Pressure unit using Dispersed Oil Particulate (DOP) HEPA-filter leak test.

- .8 Friable Material: material that when dry can be crumbled, pulverized or powdered by hand pressure and includes such material that is crumbled, pulverized or powdered.
- .9 Glove Bag: prefabricated glove bag as follows:
  - .1 Minimum thickness 0.25 mm (10 mil) polyvinyl-chloride bag.
  - .2 Integral 0.25 mm (10 mil) thick polyvinyl-chloride gloves and elastic ports.
  - .3 Equipped with reversible, double-pull, double throw zipper on top and at approximately mid-section of the bag.
  - .4 Straps for sealing ends around pipe.
  - .5 Must incorporate internal closure strip if it is to be moved or used in more than one specific location.
- .10 Hazardous Material Workplan: A brief report identifying the location and quantities of hazardous materials and the methods that will be used to remove, store, transport and dispose of them.
- .11 HEPA vacuum: DOP tested, High Efficiency Particulate Air filtered vacuum equipment with filter system capable of collecting and retaining fibres greater than 0.3 microns in any dimension at 99.97% efficiency.
- .12 Non-Friable Material: material that when dry cannot be crumbled, pulverized or powdered by hand pressure.
- .13 Polyethylene: polyethylene sheeting or rip proof polyethylene sheeting with tape along edges, around penetrating objects, over cuts and tears, and elsewhere as required to provide protection and isolation.
- .14 Occupied Area: any area of building or work site that is outside Asbestos Work Area.
- .15 Sprayer: garden reservoir type sprayer or airless spray equipment capable of producing mist or fine spray. Must have appropriate capacity for scope of work.

## **1.5 ACTION AND INFORMATION SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit proof satisfactory to the Departmental Representative that suitable arrangements have been made to dispose of asbestos-containing waste in accordance with requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Submit Provincial/Territorial and/or local requirements for Notice of Project Form.
- .3 Submit proof of Contractor's Asbestos Liability Insurance.
- .4 Submit to the Departmental Representative necessary permits for transportation and disposal of asbestos-containing waste and proof that asbestos-containing waste has been received and properly disposed.
- .5 Submit proof that all asbestos workers and/or supervisor have received appropriate training and education by a competent person in the hazards of asbestos exposure, good personal hygiene and work practices while working in Asbestos Work Areas, and the use, cleaning and disposal of respirators and protective clothing.
- .6 Submit proof that supervisory personnel have attended asbestos abatement course, of not less than two days duration, approved by Departmental Representative. Minimum of one supervisor for every ten workers.

- .7 Submit Worker's Compensation Board status and transcription of insurance.
- .8 Submit documentation including test results, fire and flammability data, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for chemicals or materials including:
  - .1 encapsulants;
  - .2 amended water;
  - .3 slow-drying sealer.
- .9 Submit proof satisfactory to Departmental Representative that employees have appropriate respirator fitting and testing (fit test certificates). Workers must be fit tested (qualitative as a minimum for Half-face respirator, quantitative for Full-face respirator) with respirator that is personally issued.
- .10 Asbestos abatement section within Hazardous Material Work Plan.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Regulatory Requirements: comply with Federal, Provincial/Territorial and local requirements pertaining to asbestos, provided that in case of conflict among these requirements or with these specifications more stringent requirement applies. Comply with regulations in effect at the time work is performed.
- .2 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Safety Requirements: worker and visitor protection.
    - .1 Protective equipment and clothing to be worn by workers while in Asbestos Work Area include:
      - .1 As a minimum, air purifying respirator with N-100, R-100 or P-100 particulate filter, personally issued to worker and marked as to efficiency and purpose, suitable for protection against asbestos and acceptable to Provincial Authority having jurisdiction. The respirator to be fitted so that there is an effective seal between the respirator and the worker's face, unless the respirator is equipped with a hood or helmet. The respirator to be cleaned, disinfected and inspected after use on each shift, or more often if necessary, when issued for the exclusive use of one worker, or after each use when used by more than one worker. The respirator to have damaged or deteriorated parts replaced prior to being used by a worker; and, when not in use, to be stored in a convenient, clean and sanitary location. The employer to establish written procedures regarding the selection, use and care of respirators, and a copy of the procedures to be provided to and reviewed with each worker who is required to wear a respirator. A worker not to be assigned to an operation requiring the use of a respirator unless he or she is physically able to perform the operation while using the respirator.
      - .2 Disposable-type protective clothing (high-density polyethylene protective clothing (Tyvek or similar, as approved by Client/Client Representative) that does not readily retain or permit penetration of asbestos fibres. Protective clothing to be provided by the employer and

worn by every worker who enters the work area, and the protective clothing shall consist of a head covering and full body covering that fits snugly at the ankles, wrists and neck, in order to prevent asbestos fibres from reaching the garments and skin under the protective clothing to include suitable footwear, and to be repaired or replaced if torn.

- .3 Eating, drinking, chewing, and smoking are not permitted in Asbestos Work Area.
- .4 Before leaving Asbestos Work Area, the worker can decontaminate his or her protective clothing by using a vacuum equipped with a HEPA filter, or by damp wiping, before removing the protective clothing, or, if the protective clothing will not be reused, place it in a container for dust and waste. The container to be dust tight, suitable for asbestos waste, impervious to asbestos, identified as asbestos waste, cleaned with a damp cloth or a vacuum equipped with a HEPA filter immediately before removal from the work area, and removed from the work area frequently and at regular intervals.
- .5 Ensure workers wash hands and face when leaving Asbestos Work Area. Facilities for washing hands and face shall be provided within or close to the Asbestos Work Area.
- .6 Ensure that no person required to enter an Asbestos Work Area has facial hair that affects seal between respirator and face.
- .7 Visitor Protection:
  - .1 Provide protective clothing and approved respirators to Authorized Visitors to work areas.
  - .2 Instruct Authorized Visitors in the use of protective clothing, respirators and procedures.
  - .3 Instruct Authorized Visitors in proper procedures to be followed in entering into and exiting from Asbestos Work Area.

## **1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Collect and separate for disposal paper, plastic, polystyrene, corrugated cardboard, packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .3 Separate for reuse, and recycling and place in designated containers steel, metal, plastic waste in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .4 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers.
- .5 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with the CEPA, TDGA, Regional and Municipal regulations.
- .6 Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.
- .7 Disposal of asbestos waste generated by removal activities must comply with Federal, Provincial, Territorial and Municipal regulations. Dispose of asbestos waste in sealed double thickness 0.15 mm thick bags or leak proof drums. Label containers with appropriate warning labels.

- .8 Provide manifests describing and listing waste created. Transport containers by approved means to licenced landfill for burial.

### **1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- .1 Refer to the Specification Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substances for details on asbestos-containing materials.
- .2 Notify Departmental Representative of asbestos-containing material discovered during Work and not apparent from drawings, specifications, or report pertaining to Work. Do not disturb such material pending instructions from Departmental Representative.

### **1.9 SCHEDULING**

- .1 Hours of Work: perform work involving asbestos abatement located at the Building during hours specified by Departmental Representative. **The work schedule must be approved in writing by the Departmental Representative in advance of work.** Contractor shall be available to work continuously from beginning to end of project.

### **1.10 PERSONNEL TRAINING**

- .1 Before beginning Work, provide Departmental Representative satisfactory proof that every worker has had instruction and training in hazards of asbestos exposure, in personal hygiene and work practices, and in use, cleaning, and disposal of respirators and protective clothing.
- .2 Instruction and training related to respirators includes, at minimum:
  - .1 Fitting of equipment.
  - .2 Inspection and maintenance of equipment.
  - .3 Disinfecting of equipment.
  - .4 Limitations of equipment.
- .3 Instruction and training must be provided by competent, qualified person.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Drop and Enclosure Sheets.
  - .1 Polyethylene: 0.15 mm thick.
  - .2 FR polyethylene: 0.15 mm thick woven fibre reinforced fabric bonded both sides with polyethylene.
- .2 Wetting Agent: 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with water in concentration to provide thorough wetting of asbestos-containing material.
- .3 Waste Containers: contain waste in two separate containers.
  - .1 Inner container: 0.15 mm thick sealable polyethylene bag
  - .2 Outer container: sealable metal or fibre type where there are sharp objects included in waste material; otherwise outer container may be



- sealable metal or fibre type or second 0.15 mm thick sealable polyethylene bag.
- .3 Labelling requirements: affix preprinted cautionary asbestos warning, in both official languages, that is visible when ready for removal to disposal site.
  - .4 Glove Bag: prefabricated glove bag as follows:
    - .1 Minimum thickness 0.25 mm (10 mil) polyvinyl-chloride bag.
    - .2 Integral 0.25 mm (10 mil) thick polyvinyl-chloride gloves and elastic ports.
    - .3 Equipped with reversible, double-pull, double throw zipper on top and at approximately mid-section of the bag.
    - .4 Straps for sealing ends around pipe.
    - .5 Must incorporate internal closure strip if it is to be moved or used in more than one specific location.
  - .5 Tape: tape suitable for sealing polyethylene to surfaces under both dry and wet conditions using amended water.
  - .6 Slow - drying sealer: non-staining, clear, water - dispersible type that remains tacky on surface for at least 8 hours and designed for purpose of trapping residual asbestos fibres.
    - .1 Sealer: flame spread and smoke developed rating less than 50.
  - .7 Encapsulant: penetrating type conforming to CAN/CGSB-1.205.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 SUPERVISION**

- .1 Minimum of one Supervisor for every ten workers is required.
- .2 Approved Supervisor must remain within Asbestos Work Area during disturbance, removal, or other handling of asbestos-containing materials.

#### **3.2 PROCEDURES**

- .1 Before beginning Work, at each access to Asbestos Work Area, install warning signs in both official languages in upper case 'Helvetica Medium' letters reading as follows, where number in parentheses indicates font size to be used: 'CAUTION ASBESTOS HAZARD AREA (25 mm) / NO UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY (19 mm) / WEAR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (19 mm) / BREATHING ASBESTOS DUST MAY CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM (7 mm)'.
  - .2 Before beginning Work remove visible dust from surfaces in work area where dust is likely to be disturbed during course of work.
    - .1 Use HEPA vacuum, or damp cloths where damp cleaning does not create hazard and is otherwise appropriate.
    - .2 Do not use compressed air to clean up or remove dust from any surface.
- .3 Prevent spread of dust from Asbestos Work Area using measures appropriate to work to be done.

- 
- .1 Use FR polyethylene drop sheets over flooring such as carpeting that absorbs dust and over flooring in work areas where dust or contamination cannot otherwise be safely contained.
  - .2 Erect enclosure of polyethylene sheeting around indoor Type 2 work areas, shut off mechanical ventilation system serving work area, and seal ventilation ducts to and from work area. Exterior abatement work areas shall be separated from other areas using visual barriers that prevent members of the public from viewing abatement work operations.
  - .4 Remove loose material by HEPA vacuum; thoroughly wet friable material containing asbestos to be removed or disturbed before and during Work unless wetting creates hazard or causes damage.
    - .1 Use garden reservoir type low - velocity sprayer or airless spray equipment capable of producing mist or fine spray.
    - .2 Perform Work in a manner to reduce dust creation to lowest levels practicable.
  - .5 Pipe Insulation Removal Using Glove Bag:
    - .1 A glove bag not to be used to remove insulation from a pipe, duct or similar structure if:
      - .1 It may not be possible to maintain a proper seal for any reason including, without limitation:
        - .1 The condition of the insulation.
        - .2 The temperature of the pipe, duct or similar structure.
      - .2 The bag could become damaged for any reason including, Including, without limitation:
        - .1 The type of jacketing.
        - .2 The temperature of the pipe, duct or similar structure.
    - .2 Upon installation of the glove bag, inspect bag for any damage or defects. If any damage or defects are found, the glove bag is to be repaired or replaced. The glove bag to be inspected at regular intervals for damage and defects, and repair or replaced, as appropriately. The asbestos containing contents of the damaged or defective glove bag found during removal are to be wetted and the glove bag and its contents are to be removed and disposed of in an appropriate waste disposal container. Any damaged or defective glove bags are not to be reused.
    - .3 Place tools necessary to remove insulation in tool pouch. Wrap bag around pipe and close zippers. Seal bag to pipe with cloth straps.
    - .4 Place hands in gloves and use necessary tools to remove insulation. Arrange insulation in bag to obtain full capacity of bag.
    - .5 Insert nozzle of garden reservoir type sprayer into bag through valve and wash down pipe and interior of bag thoroughly. Wet surface of insulation in lower section of bag.
    - .6 To remove bag after completion of stripping, wash top section and tools thoroughly. Remove air from top section through elasticized valve using a HEPA vacuum. Pull polyethylene waste container over glove bag before removing from pipe. Release one strap and remove freshly washed tools.

- Place tools in water. Remove second strap and zipper. Fold over into waste container and seal.
- .7 After removal of bag ensure that pipe is free of residue. Remove residue using HEPA vacuum or wet cloths. Ensure that surfaces are free of sludge which after drying could release asbestos dust into atmosphere. Seal exposed surfaces of pipe and ends of insulation with slow drying sealer to seal in any residual fibres.
  - .8 Upon completion of Work shift, cover exposed ends of remaining pipe insulation with polyethylene taped in place.
- .6 Work is subject to visual inspection and air monitoring. Contamination of surrounding areas indicated by visual inspection or air monitoring will require complete enclosure and clean-up of affected areas at no additional costs to owners.
- .7 Clean-up:
- .1 Frequently during Work and immediately after completion of work, clean up dust and asbestos-containing waste using HEPA vacuum or by damp mopping.
  - .2 Place dust and asbestos-containing waste in sealed dust-tight waste bags. Treat drop sheets and disposable protective clothing as asbestos waste and wet and fold to contain dust and then place in waste bags.
  - .3 Immediately before their removal from Asbestos Work Area and disposal, clean each filled waste bag using damp cloths or HEPA vacuum and place in second clean waste bag.
  - .4 Seal and remove double-bagged waste from site. Dispose of in accordance with requirements of Provincial/Territorial and Federal authority having jurisdiction. Supervise dumping and ensure that dump operator is fully aware of hazardous nature of material to be dumped and that guidelines and regulations for asbestos disposal are followed.
  - .5 Perform final thorough clean-up of Asbestos Work Areas and adjacent areas affected by Work using HEPA vacuum.

### **3.3 AIR MONITORING**

- .1 From beginning of Work until completion of cleaning operations, the Departmental Representative will collect air samples daily inside the Asbestos Work Area enclosures to ensure worker respiratory protection factors are not exceeded, in accordance with Provincial/Federal requirements.
- .2 From beginning of Work until completion of cleaning operations, the Departmental Representative will collect air samples on a daily basis in the clean room and outside the enclosure of the Asbestos Work Area enclosures.
- .3 If air monitoring shows that areas outside work area enclosures or clean room are contaminated, enclose, maintain, and clean these areas in same manner as that applicable to Asbestos Work Areas:
  - .1 Stop work and clean areas outside of Asbestos Work Areas when Phased Contrast Microscopy measurements exceed 0.05 fibres per cubic centimetre (f/cc) and correct procedures.

- .2 All required cleaning, re-cleaning, additional air testing and/or inspections will be performed at no extra charge to the Client.
- .4 The Departmental Representative will collect clearance air samples inside the enclosure following a final visual inspection of the Asbestos Work Area by the Departmental Representative. Samples will be analyzed and compared to applicable regulations.
  - .1 Final air monitoring results must show fibre levels of less than 0.05 fibres per cubic centimetre (f/cc).
  - .2 If air monitoring shows that areas inside the Asbestos Work Area enclosures are contaminated; enclose, maintain and clean these areas in same manner as that applicable to Asbestos Work Area at no additional cost to the client.
  - .3 Repeat as necessary until fibre levels are less than 0.05 f/cc
  - .4 No additional costs will be allowed by Contractor for additional labour or materials required to provide specified performance level.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General****1.1        SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1 Comply with requirements of this Section when performing following work:
  - .1 Removal or disturbance of more than one square metre of friable asbestos-containing materials.
  - .2 Breaking, cutting, drilling, abrading, grinding, sanding or vibrating of asbestos containing materials, if the work is done by means of power tools that are not attached to dust-collecting devices equipped with HEPA filters.
- .2 Refer to the following documents for details on asbestos containing materials:
  - .1 Refer to the Specification Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substance Report for details on asbestos-containing materials.

**1.2        RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substance Report
- .2 Section 02 81 01 – Hazardous Materials
- .3 Section 02 82 00.01 – Asbestos Abatement: Minimum Precautions.
- .4 Section 02 82 00.02 – Asbestos Abatement: Intermediate Precautions.
- .5 Section 02 83 20 – Lead Precautionary Measures
- .6 Section 02 89 00 – Silica Precautionary Measures

**1.3        REFERENCES**

- .1 *Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)*
  - .1 *CAN/CGSB-1.205-03, Sealer for Application to Asbestos-Fibre-Releasing Materials.*
- .2 *Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).*
- .3 *Department of Justice Canada.*
  - .1 *Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999.*
- .4 *Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).*
  - .1 *Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).*
- .5 *Transport Canada (TC).*
  - .1 *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (TDGA).*
- .6 *Ontario Environmental Protection Act, R.R.O 1990,*
  - .1 *General – Waste Management, O. Reg 347/90, as amended.*
- .7 *Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC).*
- .8 *National Joint Council (NJC).*
  - .1 *Part XI – Hazardous Substances.*
- .9 *Canada Labour Code Part II, section 124 and 125.*
  - .1 *Canada Occupational Health and Safety Regulations*

- .10 *Ontario Ministry of Labour (MoL).*
  - .1 *Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.O 1990, c. O1 (OSHA)*
    - .1 *O.Reg. 278/05 – Designated Substance – Asbestos on Construction Projects and in Buildings and Repair Operations, as amended.*
    - .2 *O.Reg 490/09 – Designated Substances*
    - .3 *O.Reg 213/91 - “Construction Projects”, as amended*

#### **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 Airlock: system for permitting ingress or egress without permitting air movement between contaminated area and uncontaminated area, typically consisting of two curtained doorways at least 2 m apart.
- .2 Amended Water: water with a non-ionic surfactant wetting agent added to reduce surface tension of water to allow wetting of fibres.
- .3 Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACMs): materials that contain 0.5 percent or more asbestos by dry weight, identified under Existing Conditions Article, including fallen materials and settled dust.
- .4 Asbestos Work Area: Area where actual removal and sealing and enclosure of spray or trowel-applied asbestos-containing materials takes place.
- .5 Authorized Visitors: Departmental Representative, and representative(s) of regulatory agencies.
- .6 Competent worker: in relation to specific work, means a worker who:
  - .1 Is qualified because of knowledge, training and experience to perform the work.
  - .2 Is familiar with the provincial laws and with the provisions of the regulations that apply to the work.
  - .3 Has knowledge of all potential or actual danger to health or safety in the work.
- .7 Curtained doorway: arrangement of closures to allow ingress and egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between rooms, typically constructed as follows:
  - .1 Place two overlapping sheets of polyethylene over existing or temporarily framed doorway, secure each along top of doorway, secure vertical edge of one sheet along one vertical side of doorway, and secure vertical edge of other sheet along opposite vertical side of doorway.
  - .2 Reinforce free edges of polyethylene with duct tape and weight bottom edge to ensure proper closing.
  - .3 Overlap each polyethylene sheet at openings not less than 1.5 m on each side.
- .8 DOP Test: testing method used to determine integrity of Negative Pressure unit using dioctyl phthalate (DOP) HEPA filter leak test.
- .9 Friable Material: material that when dry can be crumbled, pulverized or powdered by hand pressure and includes such material that is crumbled, pulverized or powdered.

- .10 Hazardous Material Workplan: A brief report identifying the location and quantities of hazardous materials and the methods that will be used to remove, store, transport, and dispose of them.
- .11 HEPA vacuum: DOP tested, High Efficiency Particulate Air filtered vacuum equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining fibres greater than 0.3 microns in any direction at 99.97% efficiency.
- .12 Negative pressure: system that extracts air directly from work area, filters such extracted air through High Efficiency Particulate Air filtering system, and discharges this air directly outside work area to exterior of building. Negative pressure systems will require DOP testing on-site, regardless of whether exhausting to interior or outdoors prior to work operations. Include in contract sum costs due to this requirement.
  - .1 System to maintain minimum pressure differential of 0.02 inches of water relative to adjacent areas outside of work areas, be equipped with alarm to warn of system breakdown, and be equipped with instrument to continuously monitor and automatically record pressure differences.
- .13 Non-Friable Materials: material that when dry cannot be crumbled, pulverized or powdered by hand pressure.
- .14 Occupied Area: any area of building or work site that is outside Asbestos Work Area.
- .15 Polyethylene sheeting sealed with tape: Polyethylene sheeting of type and thickness specified sealed with tape along edges, around penetrating objects, over cuts and tears, and elsewhere as required to provide continuous polyethylene membrane to protect underlying surfaces from water damage or damage by sealants, and to prevent escape of asbestos fibres through sheeting into clean area.
- .16 Sprayer: garden reservoir type sprayer or airless spray equipment capable of producing mist or fine spray. Must be appropriate capacity for scope of work.

## **1.5 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Before beginning work:
  - .1 Obtain from appropriate agency and submit to Departmental Representative necessary permits for transportation and disposal of asbestos waste. Ensure that dump operator is fully aware of hazardous nature of material being dumped, and proper methods of disposal. Submit proof satisfactory to Departmental Representative that suitable arrangements have been made to receive and properly dispose of asbestos waste.
  - .2 Submit proof satisfactory to Departmental Representative that every worker involved in a Type 3 operation has successfully completed the Asbestos Abatement Worker Training Program approved by the Ministry of Training, Colleges and Universities and every supervisor of a worker involved in a Type 3 operation has successfully completed the Asbestos Abatement Supervisor Training Program approved by the Ministry of Training, Colleges and Universities as outlined in O. Reg. 278/05, s. 20 (1). Submit proof of attendance in form of certificate.

- .3 Submit proof satisfactory to Client and/or Client Representative that every worker who will be entering a Type 3 asbestos work area, who will be using a respirator, has successfully completed **quantitative respirator fit testing**, for the respirator type personally issued to worker.
- .4 Ensure supervisory personnel have attended asbestos abatement course, of not less than two days duration, approved by Departmental Representative. Submit proof of attendance in form of certificate. Minimum of one Supervisor for every ten workers.
- .5 Submit layout of proposed enclosures and decontamination facilities to Departmental Representative for review prior to work.
- .6 Submit documentation including test results for sealer proposed for use.
- .7 Submit Provincial/Territorial and/or local requirements for Notice of Project Form.
- .8 Submit proof of Contractor's Asbestos Liability Insurance.
- .9 Submit Worker's Compensation Board status and transcription of insurance.
- .10 Submit documentation including test results, fire and flammability data, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for chemicals or materials including but not limited to following:
  - .1 amended water;
  - .2 slow-drying sealer.
- .11 Asbestos abatement section within Hazardous Material Work Plan.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Regulatory Requirements: comply with Federal, Provincial/Territorial and local requirements pertaining to asbestos, provided that in case of conflict among those requirements or with these specifications more stringent requirement applies. Comply with regulations in effect at time work is performed.
- .2 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Safety Requirements: worker and visitor protection.
    - .1 Protective equipment and clothing to be worn by workers while in Asbestos Work Area includes:
      - .1 As a minimum, full-face respirator equipped with HEPA P-100 filter cartridges, personally issued to worker and marked as to efficiency and purpose, suitable for protection against asbestos and acceptable to Provincial Authority having jurisdiction. The respirator to be fitted so that there is an effective seal between the respirator and the worker's face, unless the respirator is equipped with a hood or helmet. The respirator to be cleaned, disinfected and inspected after use on each shift, or more often if necessary, when issued for the exclusive use of one worker, or after each use when used by more than one worker. The respirator to have damaged or deteriorated parts replaced prior to being used by a worker; and, when not in use, to be stored in a convenient, clean and sanitary location. The employer to establish written procedures regarding the selection, use



and care of respirators, and a copy of the procedures to be provided to and reviewed with each worker who is required to wear a respirator. A worker not to be assigned to an operation requiring the use of a respirator unless he or she is physically able to perform the operation while using the respirator.

- .2 Disposable-type protective clothing (high-density polyethylene protective clothing (Tyvek or similar, as approved by Client/Client Representative) that does not readily retain or permit penetration of asbestos fibres. Protective clothing to be provided by the employer and worn by every worker who enters the work area, and the protective clothing shall consist of a head covering and full body covering that fits snugly at the ankles, wrists and neck, in order to prevent asbestos fibres from reaching the garments and skin under the protective clothing to include suitable footwear, and to be repaired or replaced if torn
- .2 Requirements for each worker:
  - .1 Remove street clothes in clean change room and put on respirator with new filters or reusable filters that have been tested as satisfactory, clean coveralls and head covers before entering Equipment and Access Rooms or Asbestos Work Area. Store street clothes, uncontaminated footwear, towels, and similar uncontaminated articles in clean change room.
  - .2 Remove gross contamination from clothing before leaving work area then proceed to Equipment and Access Room and remove clothing except respirators. Place contaminated worksuits in receptacles for disposal with other asbestos - contaminated materials. Leave reusable items except respirator in Equipment and Access Room. Still wearing the respirator proceed naked to showers. Using soap and water wash body and hair thoroughly. Clean outside of respirator with soap and water while showering; remove respirator; remove filters and wet them and dispose of filters in container provided for purpose; and wash and rinse inside of respirator. When not in use in work area, store work footwear in Equipment and Access Room. Upon completion of asbestos abatement, dispose of footwear as contaminated waste or clean thoroughly inside and out using soap and water before removing from work area or from Equipment and Access Room.
  - .3 After showering and drying off, proceed to clean change room and dress in street clothes at end of each day's work, or in clean coveralls before eating, smoking, or drinking. If re-entering work area, follow procedures outlined in paragraphs above.
  - .4 Enter unloading room from outside dressed in clean coveralls to remove waste containers and equipment from Holding Room of Container and Equipment

Decontamination Enclosure system. Workers must not use this system as means to leave or enter work area.

- .3 Eating, drinking, chewing, and smoking are not permitted in Asbestos Work Area.
- .4 Ensure workers are fully protected with respirators and protective clothing during preparation of system of enclosures prior to commencing actual asbestos abatement.
- .5 Provide and post in Clean Change Room and in Equipment and Access Room the procedures described in this Section, in both official languages.
- .6 Ensure that no person required to enter an Asbestos Work Area has facial hair that affects seal between respirator and face.
- .7 Visitor Protection:
  - .1 Provide protective clothing and approved respirators to Authorized Visitors to work areas.
  - .2 Instruct Authorized Visitors in the use of protective clothing, respirators and procedures.
  - .3 Instruct Authorized Visitors in proper procedures to be followed in entering into and exiting from Asbestos Work Area.

## **1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Collect and separate for disposal paper, plastic, polystyrene, corrugated cardboard, packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .3 Separate for reuse, and recycling and place in designated containers steel, metal, plastic waste in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .4 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers.
- .5 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with the CEPA, TDGA, Regional and Municipal regulations.
- .6 Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.
- .7 Disposal of asbestos waste generated by removal activities must comply with Federal, Provincial, Territorial and Municipal regulations. Dispose of asbestos waste in sealed double thickness 6 ml bags or leak proof drums. Label containers with appropriate warning labels.
- .8 Provide manifests describing and listing waste created. Transport containers by approved means to licensed landfill for burial.

## **1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- .1 Refer to the following documents for details on asbestos containing materials:
  - .1 Refer to the Specification Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substance Report for details on asbestos-containing materials.

- .2 Notify Departmental Representative of friable or any otherwise suspect asbestos-containing material discovered during Work and not apparent from drawings, specifications, or report pertaining to Work. Do not disturb such material until instructed by Departmental Representative.

## **1.9 SCHEDULING**

- .1 Not later than ten (10) days before beginning Work on this Project notify following in writing:
  - .1 Appropriate Regional or Zone Director of Medical Services Branch, Health Canada.
  - .2 Regional Office of Labour Canada.
  - .3 Provincial/Territorial, Department of Labour.
  - .4 Disposal Authority.
- .2 Inform sub-trades of presence of asbestos-containing materials identified in the Specification Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substance Report.
- .3 Submit to Departmental Representative copy of notifications prior to start of Work.
- .4 Hours of Work: perform work involving asbestos abatement located at the Building during hours specified by Departmental Representative. **The work schedule must be approved in writing by the Departmental Representative in advance of work.** Contractor shall be available to work continuously from beginning to end of project.

## **1.10 PERSONNEL TRAINING**

- .1 Before beginning Work, provide to Departmental Representative satisfactory proof that every worker has had instruction and training in hazards of asbestos exposure, in personal hygiene including dress and showers, in entry and exit from Asbestos Work Area, in aspects of work procedures, and in use, cleaning, and disposal of respirators and protective clothing.
- .2 Instruction and training related to respirators includes, at minimum:
  - .1 Proper fitting of equipment.
  - .2 Inspection and maintenance of equipment.
  - .3 Cleaning and Disinfecting of equipment.
  - .4 Limitations of equipment.
- .3 Instruction and training must be provided by competent, qualified person.
- .4 Every worker involved in a Type 3 operation must have successfully completed the Asbestos Abatement Worker Training Program approved by the Ministry of Training, Colleges and Universities.
- .5 Every supervisor of a worker involved in a Type 3 operation must have successfully completed the Asbestos Abatement Supervisor Training Program approved by the Ministry of Training, Colleges and Universities.

**Part 2 Products****2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Polyethylene: minimum 0.15 mm thick unless otherwise specified; in sheet size to minimize joints.
- .2 FR polyethylene: minimum 0.15 mm thick, woven fibre reinforced fabric bonded both sides with polyethylene.
- .3 Tape: fibreglass - reinforced duct tape suitable for sealing polyethylene under both dry conditions and wet conditions using amended water.
- .4 Wetting agent: 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether, or other material approved by Departmental Representative mixed with water in concentration to provide adequate penetration and wetting of asbestos-containing material.
- .5 Asbestos waste containers: Metal or fibre - type acceptable to dump operator with tightly fitting covers and 0.15 mm minimum thickness sealable polyethylene liners.
  - .1 Inner container: 0.15 mm thick sealable polyethylene waste bag.
  - .2 Outer container: sealable metal or fibre type where there are sharp objects included in waste material; otherwise outer container may be sealable metal or fibre type or second 0.15 mm thick sealable polyethylene bag.
  - .3 Label containers in accordance with applicable Regulations. Label in both official languages.
- .6 Tape: tape suitable for sealing polyethylene to surfaces under both dry and wet conditions using amended water.
- .7 Scaffolding: Of appropriate size and strength to accommodate project in accordance with O.Reg 213/91, with specifications and set-up to be approved and stamped by professional engineer. Include in contract sum costs due to this requirement.
- .8 Slow - drying sealer: non-staining, clear, water - dispersible type that remains tacky on surface for at least 8 hours and designed for purpose of trapping residual asbestos fibres.
- .9 Encapsulant: penetrating type conforming to CAN/CGSB-1.205.

**Part 3 Execution****3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Work Areas:
  - .1 Shut off and isolate air handling and ventilation systems to prevent fibre dispersal to other building areas during work phase. Conduct smoke tests to ensure that duct work is airtight. Seal and caulk joints and seams of active return air ducts within Asbestos Work Area.
  - .2 Pre-clean moveable furniture and carpeting within proposed work area using HEPA vacuum and remove from work area to an appropriate temporary location.

- 
- .3 Pre-clean fixed casework, plant, and equipment within proposed work area(s), using HEPA vacuum and cover with polyethylene sheeting sealed with tape.
  - .4 Clean proposed work area(s) using, where practicable, HEPA vacuum cleaning equipment. If not practicable, use wet cleaning method. Do not use methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping, or vacuuming using other than HEPA vacuum equipment.
  - .5 The spread of dust from the work area to be prevented by:
    - .1 Using enclosures of polyethylene or other suitable material that is impervious to asbestos (including, if the enclosure material is opaque, one or more transparent window areas to allow observation of the entire work area from outside the enclosure), if the work area is not enclosed by walls.
    - .2 Using curtains of polyethylene sheeting or other suitable material that is impervious to asbestos, fitted on each side of each entrance or exit from the work area.
  - .6 DOP test negative pressure units within one (1) month prior to work operations. Provide documentation to Client Representative. Put negative pressure system in operation and operate continuously from time first polyethylene is installed to seal openings until final completion of work including final cleanup. Provide continuous monitoring of pressure difference using automatic recording instrument. The system to maintain a negative air pressure of 0.02 inches [5 Pa] of water, relative to the area outside the enclosed area. The system to be inspected and maintained by a competent person prior each use to ensure that there is no air leakage, and if the filter is found to be damaged or defective, it to be replaced before the ventilation system is used. Vent negative air units to the outdoors.
  - .7 Seal off openings such as corridors, doorways, windows, skylights, ducts, grilles, and diffusers, with polyethylene sheeting sealed with tape.
  - .8 Cover floor and wall surfaces with polyethylene sheeting sealed with tape. Use one layer of FR polyethylene on floors. Cover floors first so that polyethylene extends at least 300 mm up walls then cover walls to overlap floor sheeting.
  - .9 Build airlocks at entrances to and exits from work area(s) so that work area(s) are always closed off by one curtained doorway when workers enter or exit.
  - .10 At each access to work areas install warning signs in both official languages in upper case "Helvetica Medium" letters reading as follows where number in parentheses indicates font size to be used: "CAUTION ASBESTOS HAZARD AREA (25 mm) NO UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY (19 mm) WEAR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (19 mm) BREATHING ASBESTOS DUST MAY CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM (7 mm)".
  - .11 After work area isolation, remove heating, ventilating, and air conditioning filters, pack in sealed plastic bags 0.15 mm minimum thick and treat as contaminated asbestos waste. Remove ceiling - mounted objects such as lights, partitions, other fixtures not previously sealed off, and other objects that interfere with asbestos removal, as directed by Departmental

- Representative. Use localized water spraying during fixture removal to reduce fibre dispersal.
- .12 Maintain emergency and fire exits from work area(s), or establish alternative exits satisfactory to Fire Commissioner of Canada.
  - .13 Where application of water is required for wetting asbestos-containing materials, shut off electrical power, provide 24 volt safety lighting and ground fault interrupter circuits on power source for electrical tools, in accordance with applicable CSA Standard. Ensure safe installation of electrical lines and equipment.
- .2 Worker Decontamination Enclosure System:
- .1 Worker Decontamination Enclosure System includes Equipment and Access Room, Shower Room, and Clean Room, as follows:
    - .1 Equipment and Access Room: build Equipment and Access Room between Shower Room and work area(s), with two curtained doorways, one to Shower Room and one to work area(s). Install portable toilet, waste receptor, and storage facilities for workers' shoes and protective clothing to be reworn in work area(s). Build Equipment and Access Room large enough to accommodate specified facilities, other equipment needed, and at least one worker allowing him /her sufficient space to undress comfortably.
    - .2 Shower Room: build Shower Room between Clean Room and Equipment and Access Room, with two curtained doorways, one to Clean Room and one to Equipment and Access Room. Provide one shower for every five workers. Provide hot and cold water or water of a constant temperature that is not less than 40°C or more than 50°C. Provide individual controls inside the room to regulate water flow, and individual controls inside room to regulate temperature. Provide piping and connect to water sources and drains. Pump waste water through 5 micrometre filter system acceptable to Client Representative before directing into drains. Provide soap, clean towels, and appropriate containers for disposal of used respirator filters.
    - .3 Clean Room: build Clean Room between Shower Room and clean areas outside of enclosures, with two curtained doorways, one to outside of enclosures and one to Shower Room. Provide lockers or hangers and hooks for workers' street clothes and personal belongings. Provide storage for clean protective clothing and respiratory equipment. Install mirror to permit workers to fit respiratory equipment properly.
- .3 Container and Equipment Decontamination Enclosure System:
- .1 Container and Equipment Decontamination Enclosure System consists of Staging Area within work area, Washroom, Holding Room, and Unloading Room. Purpose of system is to provide means to decontaminate waste containers, scaffolding, waste and material containers, vacuum and spray equipment, and other tools and equipment for which Worker Decontamination Enclosure System is not suitable.
    - .1 Staging Area: designate Staging Area in work area for gross removal of dust and debris from waste containers and equipment,

- labelling and sealing of waste containers, and temporary storage pending removal to Washroom. Equip Staging Area with curtained doorway to Washroom.
- .2 Washroom: build Washroom between Staging Area and Holding Room with two curtained doorways, one to Staging Area and one to Holding Room. Provide high - pressure low - volume sprays for washing of waste containers and equipment. Pump waste water through 5 micrometre filter system before directing into drains. Provide piping and connect to water sources and drains.
  - .3 Holding Room: build Holding Room between Washroom and Unloading Room, with two curtained doorways, one to Washroom and one to Unloading Room. Build Holding Room sized to accommodate at least two waste containers and largest item of equipment used.
  - .4 Unloading Room: build Unloading Room between Holding Room and outside, with two curtained doorways, one to Holding Room and one to outside.
- .4 Construction of Decontamination Enclosures:
- .1 Build suitable framing for enclosures or use existing rooms where convenient, and line with polyethylene sheeting sealed with tape. Use one layer of FR polyethylene on floors, as applicable.
  - .2 Build curtained doorways between enclosures so that when people move through or when waste containers and equipment are moved through doorway, one of two closures comprising doorway always remains closed.
- .5 Separation of Work Areas from Occupied Areas:
- .1 Separate parts of building required to remain in use from parts of building or exterior used for asbestos abatement by means of airtight barrier system constructed as follows:
    - .1 Build suitable floor to ceiling lumber or metal stud framing, cover with polyethylene sheeting sealed with tape, and apply 9 mm minimum thick plywood. Seal joints between plywood sheets and between plywood and adjacent materials with surface film forming type sealer, to create airtight barrier.
    - .2 Cover plywood barrier with polyethylene sealed with tape, as specified for work areas.
- .6 Maintenance of Enclosures:
- .1 Maintain enclosures in tidy condition.
  - .2 Ensure that barriers and polyethylene linings are effectively sealed and taped. Repair damaged barriers and remedy defects immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Visually inspect enclosures at beginning of each working period.
  - .4 Use smoke methods to test effectiveness of barriers when directed by Departmental Representative.
- .7 Do not begin Asbestos Abatement work until:
- .1 Arrangements have been made for disposal of waste.

- .2 For wet stripping techniques, arrangements have been made for containing, filtering, and disposal of waste water.
- .3 Work area(s) and decontamination enclosures and parts of building required to remain in use are effectively segregated.
- .4 Tools, equipment, and materials waste containers are on hand.
- .5 Arrangements have been made for building security.
- .6 Warning signs are displayed where access to contaminated areas is possible.
- .7 Notifications have been completed and other preparatory steps have been taken.
- .8 Work area enclosure has been inspected and approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .9 Locations for waste bins as designated by the Departmental Representative have been established. Keep bins covered and enclosed while at the site. Bin loading area shall be kept clean at all times.

### **3.2 SUPERVISION**

- .1 Minimum of one Supervisor for every ten workers is required.
- .2 Approved Supervisor must remain within Asbestos Work Area during disturbance, removal, or other handling of asbestos-containing materials.

### **3.3 ASBESTOS REMOVAL**

- .1 Before removing asbestos:
  - .1 Prepare site.
  - .2 Spray asbestos material with water containing specified wetting agent, using airless spray equipment capable of providing "mist" application to prevent release of fibres. Saturate asbestos material sufficiently to wet it to substrate without causing excess dripping. Spray asbestos material repeatedly during work process to maintain saturation and to minimize asbestos fibre dispersion.
- .2 Remove saturated asbestos material in small sections. Do not allow saturated asbestos to dry out. As it is being removed pack material in sealable plastic bags 0.15 mm minimum thick and place in labelled containers for transport.
- .3 Seal filled containers. Clean external surfaces thoroughly by wet sponging. Remove from immediate working area to Staging Area. Clean external surfaces thoroughly again by wet sponging before moving containers to decontamination Washroom. Wash containers thoroughly in decontamination Washroom, and store in Holding Room pending removal to Unloading Room and outside. Ensure that containers are removed from Holding Room by workers who have entered from uncontaminated areas dressed in clean coveralls.
- .4 After completion of stripping work, wire brushed and wet-sponged surfaces from which asbestos has been removed to remove visible material. During this work keep surfaces wet.
- .5 After wire brushing and wet sponging to remove visible asbestos and after encapsulating asbestos containing material impossible to remove, wet clean entire work area including Equipment and Access Room, and equipment used in



process. After 24 hour period to allow for dust settling, wet clean these areas and objects again. During this settling period no entry, activity, or ventilation will be permitted. After second 24 hour period under same conditions, clean these areas and objects again using HEPA vacuum followed by wet cleaning. After inspection by Departmental Representative or designate, apply continuous coat of slow drying sealer to surfaces of work area. Allow at least 16 hours with no entry, activity, ventilation, or disturbance other than operation of negative pressure units during this period.

- .6 Work is subject to visual inspection and air monitoring by Departmental Representative. Contamination of surrounding areas indicated by visual inspection or air monitoring will require complete enclosure and clean-up of affected areas.
- .7 Cleanup:
  - .1 Frequently during Work and immediately after completion of work, clean up dust and asbestos containing waste using HEPA vacuum or by damp mopping.
  - .2 Place dust and asbestos containing waste in sealed dust tight waste bags. Treat drop sheets and disposable protective clothing as asbestos waste and wet and fold to contain dust and then place in waste bags.
  - .3 Immediately before their removal from Asbestos Work Area and disposal, clean each filled waste bag using damp cloths or HEPA vacuum and place in second clean waste bag.
  - .4 Seal and remove double bagged waste from site. Dispose of in accordance with requirements of Provincial/Territorial and Federal authority having jurisdiction. Supervise dumping and ensure that dump operator is fully aware of hazardous nature of material to be dumped and that guidelines and regulations for asbestos disposal are followed.
  - .5 Perform final thorough clean-up of Asbestos Work Areas and adjacent areas affected by Work using HEPA vacuum.

### **3.4 INSPECTION**

- .1 Perform inspection of Asbestos Work Area to confirm compliance with specification and governing authority requirements. Deviation(s) from these requirements that have not been approved in writing by the Departmental Representative may result in Work stoppage, at no cost to the Owner.
- .2 Departmental Representative will inspect Work for:
  - .1 Adherence to specific procedures and materials.
  - .2 Final cleanliness and completion.
  - .3 No additional costs will be allowed by Contractor for additional labour or materials required to provide specified performance level.
- .3 When asbestos leakage from Asbestos Work Area has occurred or is likely to occur, Departmental Representative may order Work shutdown.
- .4 No additional costs will be allowed by Contractor for additional labour or materials required to provide specified performance level.

**3.5 AIR MONITORING**

- .1 From beginning of Work until completion of cleaning operations, the Departmental Representative shall collect air samples daily inside the Asbestos Work Area enclosures to ensure worker respiratory protection factors are not exceeded, in accordance with Provincial/Federal requirements.
- .2 From beginning of Work until completion of cleaning operations, the Departmental Representative shall collect air samples on a daily basis in the clean room and outside the enclosure of the Asbestos Work Area enclosures.
- .3 If air monitoring shows that areas outside work area enclosures or clean room are contaminated, enclose, maintain, and clean these areas in same manner as that applicable to Asbestos Work Areas:
  - .1 Stop work and clean areas outside of Asbestos Work Areas when Phased Contrast Microscopy measurements exceed 0.05 fibres per cubic centimetre (f/cc) and correct procedures.
  - .2 All required cleaning, re-cleaning, additional air testing and/or inspections will be performed at no extra charge to the Client.
- .4 The Departmental Representative will collect clearance air samples inside the enclosure following a final visual inspection of the Asbestos Work Area by the Departmental Representative. Samples will be analyzed and compared to applicable regulations.
  - .1 Final air monitoring results must show fibre levels of less than 0.01 fibres per cubic centimetre (f/cc).
  - .2 If air monitoring shows that areas inside the Asbestos Work Area enclosures are contaminated; enclose, maintain and clean these areas in same manner as that applicable to Asbestos Work Area at no additional cost to the client.
  - .3 Repeat as necessary until fibre levels are less than 0.01 f/cc. TEM analysis may be used for repeat samples.
  - .4 No additional costs will be allowed by Contractor for additional labour or materials required to provide specified performance level.

**3.6 FINAL CLEANUP**

- .1 Following cleaning and air sampling by Departmental Representative shows that asbestos levels inside work area enclosure(s) do not exceed 0.01 fibres/cc, proceed with final cleanup.
- .2 Remove polyethylene sheet by rolling it away from walls to centre of work area. Vacuum visible asbestos-containing particles observed during cleanup, immediately, using HEPA vacuum equipment.
- .3 Place polyethylene seals, tape, cleaning material, clothing, and other contaminated waste in plastic bags and sealed labelled waste containers for transport.
- .4 Include in clean-up Work areas, Equipment and Access Room, Washroom, Shower Room, and other contaminated enclosures.

- .5 Include in clean-up sealed waste containers and equipment used in Work and remove from work areas, via Container and Equipment Decontamination Enclosure System, at appropriate time in cleaning sequence.
- .6 Conduct final check to ensure that no dust or debris remains on surfaces as result of dismantling operations.
- .7 As work progresses, and to prevent exceeding available storage capacity on site, remove sealed and labelled containers containing asbestos waste and dispose of at authorized disposal area in accordance with requirements of disposal authority. Ensure that each shipment of containers transported to dump is accompanied by Contractor's representative to ensure that dumping is done in accordance with governing regulations.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General****1.1      SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Lead abatement procedures for the removal/disturbance/repair of lead-containing surface coating materials on various building components, including structural steel coatings, and other lead containing materials or materials suspected of containing lead, if required to accommodate the project scope of work.
- .2      Refer to the Specification Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substances for details on lead-containing materials.

**1.2      RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substances
- .2      Section 02 81 01 – Hazardous Materials
- .3      Section 02 82 00.01 – Asbestos Abatement: Minimum Precautions
- .4      Section 02 82 00.02 – Asbestos Abatement: Intermediate Precautions
- .5      Section 02 89 00 – Silica Precautionary Measures

**1.3      REFERENCES**

- .1      Department of Justice Canada.
  - .1      Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999.
- .2      Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).
  - .1      Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .3      Transport Canada (TC).
  - .1      Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (TDGA).
- .4      Ontario Ministry of Environment (MoE).
  - .1      R.R.O. 1990, Reg. 347, General – Waste Management, as amended.
- .5      Ontario Ministry of Labour (MoL).
  - .1      Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.O. 1990, c. O.1 (OHSA).
    - .1      O.Reg. 213/91, Construction Projects.
    - .2      R.R.O. 1990, Regulation 490/09, “Designated Substances”.
  - .2      Guideline: Lead on Construction Projects, September 2004, as revised.
- .6      Canada Consumer Product Safety Act Surface Coating Materials Regulations SOR/2005-109, as amended.

**1.4      DEFINITIONS**

- .1      Airlock: system for permitting ingress or egress without permitting air movement between contaminated area and uncontaminated area, typically consisting of two curtained doorways at least 2 m apart unless Site Conditions dictate otherwise.
- .2      Authorized Visitors:      Departmental Representatives or designated representatives, and representatives of regulatory agencies.

- .3 Curtained doorway: arrangement of closures to allow ingress and egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between rooms, typically constructed by placing two overlapping sheets of polyethylene over existing or temporarily framed doorway, secure each along top of doorway, secure vertical edge of one sheet along one vertical side of doorway, and secure vertical edge of other sheet along opposite vertical side of doorway. Reinforce free edges of polyethylene with duct tape and weight bottom edge to ensure proper closing. Overlap each polyethylene sheet at openings not less than 1.5 m on each side unless Site Conditions dictate otherwise.
- .4 Hazardous Material Workplan: A brief report identifying the location and quantities of hazardous materials and the methods that will be used to remove, store, transport and dispose of them.
- .5 Lead-Containing Paint: Paint that contains lead in measurable concentrations, that may result in elevated airborne lead exposure during operations that disturb the paint.
- .6 Lead-containing materials: Materials that are assumed to contain varying levels of lead from their historic composition.
- .7 Lead-containing equipment: Equipment suspected of containing lead through historic application, or identified as lead containing through labels/tags.
- .8 Occupied Area: any area of building or work site that is outside the Lead Work Area.

## **1.5 ACTION AND INFORMATION SUBMITTALS**

- .1 One (1) week prior to the start of abatement work, submit proposed methodology for abatement procedures for review by Departmental Representative. The proposed methodology shall include:
  - .1 Products to be used complete with MSDS information.
  - .2 List of protective equipment to be used by workers.
  - .3 Plan identifying area(s) of work for abatement procedures.
  - .4 Requirements for engineering controls, ventilation, etc.
  - .5 Requirements for access to and egress from the Lead Work Area.
- .2 A written Health and Safety Plan specific to work of this Section. As a minimum this document must include:
  - .1 Classification of all lead abatement work in accordance with the criteria used in the document Guideline: Lead on Construction Projects issued by the Ontario Ministry of Labour.
  - .2 The identity of the “competent person” who will, on behalf of the Contractor, perform regular inspections of the lead abatement activities to prevent dangerous, unhealthy or unsafe conditions. The “competent person” must be on site at all times while lead abatement activities are in progress.
  - .3 A description of the equipment and materials, controls, crew size, job responsibilities, and operations and maintenance procedures for each activity involved in the work of this Section.
  - .4 A description of the specific control methods to be used in the lead-containing paint and surface coatings abatement processes.

- .5 A strategy to ensure that personnel are not exposed to airborne lead or other contaminants in concentrations that exceed the current Time Weighted Average Exposure Value (TWAEV).
- .6 A description of the medical surveillance program in place for lead abatement workers.
- .7 Names of products to be used in lead abatement work.
- .3 Before beginning work:
  - .1 Obtain from appropriate agency and submit to Departmental Representative all necessary permits for transportation and disposal of lead-containing waste. Ensure that dump operator is fully aware of hazardous nature of material being dumped, and proper methods of disposal.
  - .2 Submit proof satisfactory to Departmental Representative that employees have had instruction on hazards of lead exposure, respirator use, dress, use of showers, entry and exit from work areas, and aspects of work procedures and protective measures.
  - .3 Submit proof in the form of a certificate that supervisory personnel have attended a lead-containing paint abatement course, of not less than 1-day duration.
  - .4 For each load of waste that leaves the site, submit landfill weigh scale receipts, shipping documents, and lead-containing waste manifests, as applicable based upon waste characterization.
  - .5 Lead abatement section within Hazardous Material Work Plan.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Regulatory Requirements: comply with Federal, Provincial/Territorial and local requirements pertaining to asbestos, provided that in case of conflict among those requirements or with these specifications more stringent requirement applies. Comply with regulations in effect at time work is performed.
- .2 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Safety Requirements: worker and visitor protection.
    - .1 Eating, drinking, chewing, and smoking are not permitted in the Lead Work Area.
    - .2 Washing facilities consisting of a wash basin, water, soap and towels shall be provided by the Contractor. All workers shall use these washing facilities before eating, drinking, smoking or leaving the work site. Washing facility areas are to be designated by Departmental Representative
    - .3 Protective equipment and clothing to be worn by workers while in the Lead Work Area includes:
      - .1 Disposable-type protective clothing that does not readily retain or permit penetration of asbestos fibres, consisting of full-body covering including head covering with snug-fitting cuffs at wrists, ankles, and neck.
      - .2 Respirator, personally issued to worker and marked as to efficiency and purpose, and acceptable to Authority having jurisdiction as suitable for level of lead exposure in the Lead Work Area. If disposable type filters are used, provide

sufficient filters so that workers can install new filters following disposal of used filters and before re-entering contaminated areas.

- .3 Ensure that no person required to enter the Lead Work Area has facial hair that affects seal between respirator and face.
- .4 Visitor Protection:
  - .1 Provide protective clothing and approved respirators to Authorized Visitors to work areas.
  - .2 Instruct Authorized Visitors in the use of protective clothing, respirators and procedures.
  - .3 Instruct Authorized Visitors in proper procedures to be followed in entering into and exiting from the Lead Work Area.

## **1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Representative sampling of lead-containing materials that is representative of the applicable waste stream (i.e. sampling to include substrate material as applicable) shall be performed by a competent person retained by the Contractor prior to disposal of lead-containing materials. Lead-containing waste streams are to be classified for disposal purposes using the Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure at a certified analytical laboratory. All sampling procedures and submissions shall be approved of by the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Place materials characterized as hazardous or toxic based upon leachate analysis in designated containers.
- .3 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with the CEPA, TDGA, Regional and Municipal regulations.
- .4 Disposal of lead waste, including wash and rinse water, generated by removal activities must comply with Federal, Provincial, Territorial and Municipal regulations. Label containers with appropriate warning labels.
- .5 Provide manifests describing and listing waste created. Transport containers by approved means to licensed facility for disposal.

## **1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- .1 Refer to the Specification Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substances for details on lead-containing materials.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 All materials brought to project site must be in good condition and free of lead dust. Disposable items must be of new materials only.
- .2 Lead Waste Container: An impermeable container acceptable to disposal site and Ministry of Environment. Labelled as required. Comprised of one of the following:
  - .1 A 0.15 mm sealed polyethylene bag, inside a second 0.15 mm sealed polyethylene bag.

- .2 A barrel suitable for lead wash water and/or sludge. Container must be acceptable to the waste hauler.
- .3 Lead Cleaning Agent: A cleaning agent suitable for lead dust. Acceptable products:
  - .1 Detergents with a high phosphate content (containing at least 5% trisodium phosphate).
  - .2 Phosphate-free lead dissolving agent.
- .4 FR polyethylene: minimum 0.15 mm thick, woven fibre reinforced fabric bonded both sides with polyethylene.
- .5 Tape: fibreglass - reinforced duct tape suitable for sealing polyethylene under both dry conditions and wet conditions.

## **2.2 EQUIPMENT**

- .1 HEPA vacuum: High Efficiency Particulate Air filtered vacuum equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining fibres greater than 0.3 microns in any direction at 99.97% efficiency.
- .2 Sprayer: Garden reservoir type, low velocity, capable of producing a mist or fine spray.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Scaffolding
  - .1 Scaffolding in accordance with CAN/CSA-S269.2.

### **3.2 ABATEMENT WORK AREA PREPERATION**

- .1 Implement lead precautionary measures appropriate to the work completed in accordance with MOL Guideline: Lead on Construction Projects, as amended.
- .2 Type 1 Work Areas:
  - .1 Install polyethylene drop sheets below lead operations which produce or may produce dust, chips, or debris containing lead.
- .3 Type 2 Work Areas:
  - .1 Install polyethylene drop sheets below lead operations which produce or may produce dust, chips, or debris containing lead.
  - .2 Post signs in sufficient numbers to warn of the lead hazard. There shall be a sign, at least, at each entrance to the Lead Work Area. The signs shall display the following information in large, clearly visible letters using both official languages:
    - .1 Lead dust, fume or mist hazard.
    - .2 Access to the work area is restricted to authorized persons.
    - .3 Respirators must be worn in the work area.
- .4 Type 3 Work Areas:
  - .1 Post signs in sufficient numbers to warn of the lead hazard. There shall be a sign, at least, at each entrance to the Lead Work Area. The signs shall



display the following information in large, clearly visible letters using both official languages:

- .1 Lead dust, fume or mist hazard.
  - .2 Access to the work area is restricted to authorized persons.
  - .3 Respirators must be worn in the work area.
- .2 Barriers, Partial Enclosures and Full Enclosures: Barriers, partial enclosures, and full enclosures shall be constructed to separate the Lead Work Area from the rest of the project. Barriers shall only be used where full and partial enclosures are not practical.
- .1 Barriers:
    - .1 Ropes or barriers do not prevent the release of contaminated dust or other contaminants into the environment. However, they can be used to restrict access of workers who are not adequately protected with proper PPE, and also prevent the entry of workers not directly involved in the operation. Ropes or barriers shall be placed at a distance far enough from the operation that allows the lead-containing dust to settle. If this is not achievable, warning signs should be posted at the distance where the lead-containing dust settles to warn that access is restricted to persons wearing PPE.
  - .2 Partial Enclosures:
    - .1 Partial enclosures allow some emissions to the atmosphere outside of the enclosure. Partial enclosures may consist of vertical tarps and floor tarps so long as the tarps are overlapped and securely fixed together at the seams. A partial enclosure is not a suitable containment system if significant dust is being generated.
  - .3 Full Enclosures:
    - .1 Full enclosures are tight enclosures (with tarps that are generally impermeable and fully sealed joints and entryways). Full enclosures allow minimal or no fugitive emissions to reach the environment outside of the Lead Work Area. For full enclosures, the following requirements shall be met:
      - .1 The enclosure shall be constructed of windproof materials that are impermeable to dust.
      - .2 The enclosure shall be supported by a secure structure.
      - .3 All joints in the enclosure shall be fully sealed.
      - .4 Entrances to the enclosure shall be equipped with air locks.
      - .5 The escape of abrasive and debris from the enclosure shall be controlled, at air supply points, by the use of baffles, louvers, flap seals and filters.
- .3 Worker Decontamination Enclosure System: Worker Decontamination Enclosure System includes Equipment and Access Room, Shower Room, and Clean Room, as follows:

- .1 Construct Worker Decontamination Enclosure System as close to the work area as possible in area specified by Departmental Representative. Submit layout of proposed enclosures and decontamination facilities including location to Departmental Representative for review.
- .2 Equipment and Access Room: build an Equipment and Access Room between Shower Room and Lead Work Area, with two curtained doorways, one to Shower Room and one to Lead Work Area. Install a waste receptor and storage facilities for workers' shoes and protective clothing to be reworn in Lead Work Area. Build Equipment and Access Room large enough to accommodate specified facilities, other equipment needed, and at least one worker allowing him /her sufficient space to undress comfortably.
- .3 Shower Room: build a Shower Room between Clean Room and Equipment and Access Room, with two curtained doorways, one to Clean Room and one to Equipment and Access Room. Provide one shower for every five or fewer workers. Provide constant supply of hot and cold, or warm (between 40°C and 50°C) potable water. Provide piping and connect to water sources and drains. Provide soap, clean towels, and appropriate containers for disposal of used respirator filters.
- .4 Clean Room: build a Clean Room between Shower Room and clean areas outside of enclosures, with two curtained doorways, one to outside of enclosures and one to Shower Room. Provide lockers or hangers and hooks for workers' street clothes and personal belongings. Provide storage for clean protective clothing and respiratory equipment. Install a mirror to permit workers to fit respiratory equipment properly.
- .4 Maintenance of Enclosures:
  - .1 Maintain enclosures in tidy condition.
  - .2 Ensure that barriers and polyethylene linings are effectively sealed and taped. Repair damaged barriers and remedy defects immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Visually inspect enclosures at beginning of each working period.
- .5 Do not begin lead abatement work until:
  - .1 Arrangements have been made for disposal of lead-containing waste.
  - .2 Arrangements have been made for containing, filtering, testing and disposal of waste water.
  - .3 Work areas, decontamination enclosures and parts of project site required to remain in use are effectively segregated.
  - .4 Tools, equipment, and materials waste containers are on hand.
  - .5 Arrangements have been made for building security.
  - .6 Warning signs are displayed where access to contaminated areas is possible.
  - .7 Notifications have been completed and other preparatory steps have been taken.
  - .8 Departmental Representative has reviewed preparatory work and provided written approval for lead abatement work to proceed.

**3.3 SUPERVISION**

- .1 Minimum of one Supervisor for every ten or fewer workers is required.
- .2 Approved Supervisor must remain within Lead Work Area during disturbance, removal, or other handling of lead-containing paint and other lead contaminated materials.

**3.4 LEAD REMOVAL**

- .1 The removal or disturbance of asbestos-containing materials coated with lead-containing coatings must also be performed using appropriate asbestos and/or silica precautions as outlined in the relevant Section.
  - .1 Section 02 82 00.01 – Asbestos Abatement, Minimum Precautions.
  - .2 Section 02 82 00.02 – Asbestos Abatement, Intermediate Precautions.
  - .3 Section 02 82 00.03 – Asbestos Abatement, Maximum Precautions.
- .2 Before removing lead-containing paint or disturbing other lead containing or contaminated materials:
  - .1 Prepare site.
  - .2 Spray surfaces to be disturbed, that are finished with lead-containing paint, with water using airless spray equipment capable of providing a “mist” application to prevent the release of dust.
- .3 Lead-containing paint, and surface coating removal:
  - .1 Methods of lead-containing paint and surface coating removal/disturbance that may be used, pending approval from the Departmental Representative, include:
    - .1 Powered tools equipped with HEPA dust collection systems.
    - .2 Other method(s) at the sole discretion of the Departmental Representative
- .4 At completion of lead-containing paint and surface coatings removals, perform the following clean-up:
  - .1 Wait at least 1-hour after active lead abatement work has ceased to allow airborne lead particles to settle.
  - .2 HEPA vacuum all surfaces within the Lead Work Area. Start vacuuming at the highest levels furthest from the Decontamination Facilities and work progressively downwards towards the Decontamination Facilities.
  - .3 Wash all surfaces with Lead Cleaning Agent and rinse with clean water. Start washing and rinsing at the highest levels furthest from the Decontamination Facilities and work progressively downwards towards the Decontamination Facilities.
  - .4 Repeat HEPA vacuuming, washing and rinsing as required to achieve clearance criteria.

**3.5 INSPECTION**

- .1 Perform inspections of Lead Work Area to confirm compliance with specification and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Deviation from these requirements that have not been approved in writing by the Departmental Representative may result in Work stoppage, at no cost to Owner.
- .2 Departmental Representative will inspect Work for:

- .1 Adherence to specific procedures and materials.
  - .2 Final cleanliness and completion.
  - .3 No additional costs will be allowed by Contractor for additional labour or materials required to provide specified performance level.
- .3 When a leakage of liquid, dust or fume from the Lead Work Area has occurred or is likely to occur the Departmental Representative Construction Manager may order Work shutdown.
- .1 No additional costs will be allowed by Contractor for additional labour or materials required to provide specified performance level.

### **3.6 AIR MONITORING AND SURFACE WIPE SAMPLING**

- .1 From beginning of Work until completion of cleaning operations, the Departmental Representative may be on site to collect air samples either inside or outside of the Lead Work Area in accordance with standard methods for workplace air sampling and analysis.
  - .1 This air monitoring does not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for air monitoring inside the Lead Work Area to verify that the respiratory protection in use provides a suitable protection factor.
- .2 Use results of air monitoring inside the Lead Work Area to establish type of respirators to be used. Workers may be required to wear sample pumps for up two full-shift periods.
  - .1 If airborne lead concentrations are above the protection factor of respirators in use, the Contractor shall:
    - .1 Stop abatement.
    - .2 Introduce more stringent engineering controls.
    - .3 Use a higher protection factor in respiratory protection for persons inside the Lead Work Area.
  - .2 If air monitoring shows that airborne lead concentrations outside the Lead Work Area exceed 0.025 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, the Contractor shall maintain and clean these areas, in same manner as applicable to the Lead Work Area, at no additional cost to the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Final clearance air monitoring will be performed at the sole discretion of the Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Final air monitoring results must show airborne lead levels less than 0.005 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.
  - .2 If air monitoring results show airborne lead levels in excess of 0.005 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, the Contractor shall re-clean the Lead Work Area at no additional cost to the Departmental Representative or owner.
  - .3 Repeat as necessary until airborne lead levels are less than 0.005 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.
- .4 The following criteria shall be used to define an acceptable level of cleanliness after lead abatement activities:
  - .1 Where removal of paints and other surface coatings has been performed to accommodate the project scope of work:
    - .1 Visibly free of paint(s), primer(s), and surface coating(s), and/or associated dust.
    - .2 Residual lead dust concentration less than:

- .1 430 micrograms/square metre for interior floor surfaces
- .2 2,691 micrograms/square metre for interior windowsills
- .3 8,611 micrograms/square metre for exterior surfaces
- .4 Repeat cleaning as necessary until lead concentrations are below specified levels, at no additional cost to the Departmental Representative or owner.

### **3.7 FINAL CLEANUP**

- .1 Remove polyethylene sheet by rolling it towards the centre of the Lead Work Area. Immediately vacuum any visible paint chips, particles, dust and debris observed during cleanup using HEPA vacuum equipment.
- .2 Place polyethylene seals, tape, cleaning material, clothing, and other contaminated waste in sealed labelled waste containers for transport.
- .3 Include in clean-up Work areas, Equipment and Access Room, Shower Room, and other contaminated enclosures.
- .4 Include in clean-up sealed waste containers and equipment used in Work and remove from work areas, at appropriate time in cleaning sequence.
- .5 A final check may be carried out to ensure that no lead dust or debris remains on surfaces as a result of dismantling operations.
- .6 As work progresses, and to prevent exceeding available storage capacity on site, remove sealed and labelled waste containers.
  - .1 Dispose of lead-containing waste in accordance with R.R.O. 1990, Regulation 347, as amended. Ensure that waste hauler and receiver are fully aware of hazardous nature of material to be disposed of and that guidelines and regulations for lead-containing waste disposal are followed.
  - .2 Ensure that materials removed during the Work of this Section are treated, packaged, transported and disposed of as lead-containing waste.
  - .3 Clean up waste routes and loading area after each load. Use lead abatement procedures if appropriate or requested by Departmental Representative.
  - .4 Drop garbage bins at designated locations. Keep bins covered and enclosed while at the site. Bin loading area shall be kept clean at all times.
  - .5 Transport all waste to a landfill licensed by the Ontario Ministry of Environment (MOE).
  - .6 Provide Departmental Representative with copies of shipping documents and lead-containing waste manifests for each load of waste. The Contractor is responsible to ensure that written documentation is submitted for each load of waste leaving the site.
  - .7 Cooperate with MOE inspectors and immediately carry out instructions for remedial work at landfill to maintain environment, at no additional cost to the Departmental Representative.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General****1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 This section specifies requirements and procedures for silica precautionary measures. This section conforms to the requirements of the Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.O. 1990, Regulation 490/09 "Designated Substances".
- .2 Comply with the requirements of this Section when performing the following work:
  - .1 Work at site which may involve contact with silica dust generated through such processes as sawing, cutting, grinding, blasting and/or breaking of the silica containing material.
  - .2 Refer to the following documentation for details on silica-containing materials:
    - .1 Specification Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substances.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 01 14 25 – Designated Substances
- .2 Section 02 81 01 – Hazardous Materials
- .3 Section 02 82 00.01 – Asbestos Abatement: Minimum Precautions
- .4 Section 02 82 00.02 – Asbestos Abatement: Intermediate Precautions
- .5 Section 02 82 00.03 – Asbestos Abatement: Maximum Precautions
- .6 Section 02 83 20 – Lead Precautionary Measures

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- .1 Comply with current Federal, Provincial, and local requirements pertaining to silica, provided that in case of conflict among these requirements or with these specifications the more stringent requirement applies. Comply with regulations in effect at time work is performed.
- .2 Federal Legislation
  - .1 Canada Labour Code and associated regulations.
- .3 Provincial legislation
  - .1 Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.O. 1990, Regulation 490/09 "Designated Substances".

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 **Dangerous Goods:** product, substance, or organism that is specifically listed or meets hazard criteria established in Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations.
- .2 **Hazardous Material:** product, substance, or organism that is used for its original purpose; and that is either dangerous goods or a material that may cause adverse impact to environment or adversely affect health of persons, animals, or plant life when released into the environment.

- .3 **Hazardous Material Workplan:** A brief report identifying the location and quantities of hazardous materials and the methods that will be used to remove, store, transport and dispose of them.
- .4 **Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS):** Canada-wide system designed to give employers and workers information about hazardous materials used in workplace. Under WHMIS, information on hazardous materials is provided on container labels, material safety data sheets (MSDS), and worker education programs. WHMIS is put into effect by combination of federal and provincial laws.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Silica abatement section within Hazardous Material Work Plan.

## 1.6 PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES AND PROCEDURES

- .1 Execute work by methods to minimize raising silica dust from demolition operations. Where practical, wet methods or a dust collection system should be used to reduce dust.
- .2 Adequate ventilation, including local exhaust ventilation, should be maintained to prevent the accumulation and recirculation of harmful concentrations of free crystalline silica in the work area.
- .3 As practical, processes that generate silica dust should be completed in enclosed areas wherever possible to prevent the spread of silica dust outside of the work area.
- .4 Implement and maintain silica dust control measures during work to ensure that silica levels do not exceed allowable limits.
- .5 Departmental Representative may stop work at any time when release of silica dust to adjacent area is suspected. Contractor must discuss procedures that Contractor proposes to resolve problem. Make all necessary changes to operations prior to resuming any demolition activities that may cause release of silica dust at no extra cost to the Departmental Representative.
- .6 Silica dust should be cleaned from machinery and work surfaces by wet sweeping, the use of sweeping compounds or vacuum cleaners fitted with a HEPA filter to prevent the recirculation of dusty air. Cleaning methods such as blowing with compressed air or dry sweeping should be avoided. Where exposure to free crystalline silica occurs, protective work clothing should be vacuumed before removal.
- .7 Store material containing silica dust in closed containers or use other appropriate means to prevent dust from becoming airborne.

## 1.7 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

- .1 Anticipated minimum levels of personal protection based on work activity involving silica dust are listed below and are in addition to the personal protective equipment required for the completion of the demolition activities. Personal protection is dependent on the work practices and associated silica exposure risks.

- .1 Air purifying half-mask respirator equipped with HEPA filter cartridges or supplied-air type, personally issued to the worker and marked as to efficiency and purpose, and acceptable to the Provincial Authority having jurisdiction as suitable for silica and the level of silica exposure in the Work Area. If disposable type filters are used, provide sufficient filters so that workers can install new filters following disposal of used filters and before re-entering contaminated areas.
- .2 Eye Protection: Goggles, Safety glasses with side shields, or Face shield.
- .3 If requested by a worker,
  - .1 Hand Protection: Gloves
  - .2 Clothing: Full body protective clothing

## **1.8 AIR MONITORING**

- .1 If air monitoring shows that work areas contain crystalline silica above the specified action levels, these areas shall be cleaned by previously outlined methods at no additional cost to the Departmental Representative.

## **1.9 PERMITS**

- .1 Contractor is responsible to obtain all necessary permits, licenses and approvals to conduct the abatement (e.g. Ontario Ministry of the Environment (MOE) waste generating number, etc.).

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat (TBS), Occupational Safety and Health (OSH)
  - .1 Fire Protection Standard-10.
- .2 Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S524-14, Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems.
  - .2 CAN/ULC-S529-16, Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems.
  - .3 CAN/ULC-S530-91(R1999), Heat Actuated Fire Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems.
  - .4 CAN/ULC-S537-13, Standard for the Verification of Fire Alarm Systems.

### **1.3 DESIGNATED CONTRACTOR**

- .1 Hire the services of existing Chubb manufacturer of fire & security to supply proprietary fire alarm equipment and provide programming & verification and system by-pass labour.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 DESCRIPTION**

- .1 Audible signal devices: to CAN/ULC-S524.
- .2 Thermal detectors: to CAN/ULC-S530.
- .3 Smoke detectors: to CAN/ULC-S529.
- .4 Regulatory Requirements:
  - .1 To TBS Fire Protection Standard.
  - .2 Subject to Fire Commissioner of Canada (FC) approval.
  - .3 Subject to FC inspection for final acceptance.
  - .4 System components: listed by ULC and comply with applicable provisions of NBC, and meet requirements of local authority having jurisdiction.

### **2.2 ACCEPTABLE MATERIALS**

- .1 All materials must be selected to ensure compatibility with the existing Fire alarm system.

### **2.3 INITIATING/ INPUT CIRCUITS**

- .1 Receiving circuits for alarm initiating devices such as manual pull stations, smoke detectors, heat detectors for conventional devices.

- .2 Actuation of alarm initiating device: cause system to operate as specified in "System Operation".
- .3 Actuation of supervisory initiating device: cause system to operate as specified in "System Operation".

#### 2.4 WIRING

- .1 Twisted copper conductors: rated 600 V.
- .2 To initiating circuits: 18 AWG minimum, and in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
- .3 To signal circuits: 16 AWG minimum, and in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
- .4 To control circuits: 14 AWG minimum, and in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

#### 2.5 AUDIBLE SIGNAL DEVICES

- .1 Existing to be retained.
- .2 Flush mounted speaker, line matching transformer to match existing.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install systems in accordance with CAN/ULC-S524 and TB Fire Protection Standard.
- .2 Locate and install detectors and connect to alarm circuit wiring. Mount detectors more than 1 m from air outlets. Maintain at least 600 mm radius clear space on ceiling, below and around detectors. Locate duct type detectors in straight portions of ducts.
- .3 Connect alarm circuits to main control panel.
- .4 Install bells and connect to signalling circuits.
- .5 Connect signalling circuits to main control panel.
- .6 Splices are not permitted.
- .7 Provide necessary raceways, cable and wiring to make interconnections to terminal boxes, annunciator equipment and CCU, as required by equipment manufacturer.
- .8 Ensure that wiring is free of opens, shorts or grounds, before system testing and handing over.
- .9 Identify circuits and other related wiring at central control unit, annunciators, and terminal boxes.

#### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical and CAN/ULC-S537.

- .2 Fire alarm system:
  - .1 Test such device and alarm circuit to ensure, thermal and smoke detectors transmit alarm to control panel and actuate alarm.
  - .2 Check annunciator panels to ensure zones are shown correctly.
  - .3 Simulate grounds and breaks on alarm and signalling circuits to ensure proper operation of systems.
  - .4 Addressable circuits system style DCLA:
    - .1 Test each conductor on all DCLA addressable links for capability of providing 3 or more subsequent alarm signals on each side of single open-circuit fault condition imposed near midmost point of each link. Operate Acknowledge/Silence switch after reception of each of the 3 signals. Correct imposed fault after completion of each series of tests.
    - .2 Test each conductor on all DCLA addressable links for capability of providing 3 or more subsequent alarm signals during ground-fault condition imposed near midmost point of each link. Operate Acknowledge/Silence switch after reception of each of the 3 signals. Correct imposed fault after completion of each series of tests.
  - .5 Addressable circuits system style DCLB:
    - .1 Test each conductor on all DCLB addressable links for capability of providing 3 or more subsequent alarm signals on line side of single open-circuit fault condition imposed near electrically most remote device on each link. Operate Acknowledge/Silence switch after reception of each of the 3 signals. Correct imposed fault after completion of each series of tests.
    - .2 Test each conductor on all DCLB addressable links for capability of providing 3 or more subsequent alarm signals during ground-fault condition imposed near electrically most remote device on each link. Operate Acknowledge/Silence switch after reception of each of the 3 signals. Correct imposed fault after completion of each series of tests.
- .3 Provide final PROM program re-burn for system Departmental Representative incorporating program changes made during construction.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by fire alarm system installation.

### 3.4 PROGRAMING, VERIFICATION AND SYSTEM BY-PASS

- .1 Labour to be provided by existing fire & security manufacturer.

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 26 05 32 - Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Definitions:
  - .1 Electrical and electronic terms: unless otherwise specified or indicated, terms used in these specifications, and on drawings, are those defined by IEEE SP1122.
- .2 Reference Standards:
  - .1 CSA Group
    - .1 CSA C22.1-15, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1 (23rd Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with project general requirements.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Ontario, Canada.
  - .2 Submit wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure co-ordinated installation.
  - .3 Identify on wiring diagrams circuit terminals and indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnection between each item of equipment.
  - .4 Indicate on drawings clearances for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.
  - .5 Submit drawings and product data to authority having jurisdiction.
  - .6 If changes are required, notify Departmental Representative of these changes before they are made.
- .4 Certificates:
  - .1 Provide CSA certified equipment and material.
  - .2 Where CSA certified equipment and material is not available, submit such equipment and material to authority having jurisdiction for special approval before delivery to site.
  - .3 Submit test results of installed electrical systems and instrumentation.
  - .4 Permits and fees: in accordance with General Conditions of contract.
  - .5 Submit, upon completion of Work, load balance report as described in PART 3 - LOAD BALANCE.
  - .6 Submit certificate of acceptance from authority having jurisdiction upon completion of Work to Departmental Representative.
- .5 Manufacturer's Field Reports: submit to Departmental Representative manufacturer's written report, within 3 days of review, verifying compliance of Work and electrical system and instrumentation testing, as described in PART 3 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

- .6 Submit power shutdown schedule 15 days prior to service interruptions.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with project requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, and packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with project requirements.

#### 1.5 DESIGNATED CONTRACTOR

- .1 Hire the services of base building contractor to provide proprietary fire alarm modifications, including equipment, programming and verification labour.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Operating voltages: to CAN3-C235.
- .2 Motors, electric heating, control and distribution devices and equipment to operate satisfactorily at 60 Hz within normal operating limits established by above standard.
  - .1 Equipment to operate in extreme operating conditions established in above standard without damage to equipment.
- .3 Language operating requirements: provide identification nameplates and labels for control items in English and French.
- .4 Use one nameplate or label for each language.

#### 2.2 ACCEPTABLE MATERIALS

- .1 Base building fire alarm system to be retained.

#### 2.3 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- .1 Provide material and equipment in accordance with project requirements.

- .2 Material and equipment to be CSA certified. Where CSA certified material and equipment is are not available, obtain special approval from authority having jurisdiction before delivery to site and submit such approval as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
- .3 Factory assemble control panels and component assemblies.

## 2.4 WIRING TERMINATIONS

- .1 Ensure lugs, terminals, screws used for termination of wiring are suitable for either copper or aluminum conductors.

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify electrical equipment with nameplates and labels as follows:
  - .1 Nameplates: lamicoid 3 mm thick plastic engraving sheet, matt white finish face, black core, lettering accurately aligned and engraved into core mechanically attached with self tapping screws.
  - .2 Sizes as follows:

NAMEPLATE SIZE			
Size 1	10 x 50 mm	1 line	3 mm high letters
Size 2	12 x 70 mm	1 line	5 mm high letters
Size 3	12 x 70 mm	2 lines	3 mm high letters
Size 4	20 x 90 mm	1 line	8 mm high letters
Size 5	20 x 90 mm	2 lines	5 mm high letters
Size 6	24 x 100 mm	1 line	12 mm high letters
Size 7	25 x 100 mm	2 lines	6 mm high letters
- .2 Labels: embossed plastic labels with 6 mm high letters unless specified otherwise.
- .3 Wording on nameplates and labels to be approved by Departmental Representative prior to manufacture.
- .4 Allow for minimum of twenty-five (25) letters per nameplate and label.
- .5 Nameplates for terminal cabinets and junction boxes to indicate system and/or voltage characteristics.
- .6 Identify equipment with Size 3 labels engraved as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .7 Disconnects, starters and contactors: indicate equipment being controlled and voltage.
- .8 Terminal cabinets and pull boxes: indicate system and voltage.
- .9 Transformers: indicate capacity, primary and secondary voltages.

## 2.6 WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify wiring with permanent indelible identifying markings, coloured plastic tapes, on both ends of phase conductors of feeders and branch circuit wiring.
- .2 Maintain phase sequence and colour coding throughout.
- .3 Colour coding: to CSA C22.1.

- .4 Use colour coded wires in communication cables, matched throughout system.

## 2.7 CONDUIT AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Colour code conduits, boxes and metallic sheathed cables.
- .2 Code with plastic tape or paint at points where conduit or cable enters wall, ceiling, or floor, and at 15 m intervals.
- .3 Colours: 25 mm wide prime colour and 20 mm wide auxiliary colour.

	Prime	Auxiliary
up to 250 V	Yellow	
up to 600 V	Yellow	Green
Telephone	Green	
Other Communication Systems	Green	Blue
Fire Alarm	Red	
Other Security Systems	Red	Yellow

## 2.8 FINISHES

- .1 Shop finish metal enclosure surfaces by application of rust resistant primer inside and outside, and at least two coats of finish enamel.
  - .1 Paint indoor switchgear and distribution enclosures light gray.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions and have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Do complete installation in accordance with CSA C22.1 except where specified otherwise.

### 3.3 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- .1 Ensure manufacturer's nameplates, CSA labels and identification nameplates are visible and legible after equipment is installed.

### 3.4 LOCATION OF OUTLETS

- .1 Locate outlets in accordance with Section 26 05 32 - Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings.

- .2 Do not install outlets back-to-back in wall; allow minimum 150 mm horizontal clearance between boxes.
- .3 Change location of outlets at no extra cost or credit, providing distance does not exceed 3000 mm, and information is given before installation.
- .4 Locate light switches on latch side of doors.
  - .1 Locate disconnect devices in mechanical and elevator latch machine rooms on inside of floor.

### 3.5 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- .1 Mounting height of equipment is from finished floor to centreline of equipment unless specified or indicated otherwise.
- .2 If mounting height of equipment is not specified or indicated, verify before proceeding with installation.
- .3 Install electrical equipment at following heights unless indicated otherwise.
  - .1 Local switches: 1100 mm.
  - .2 Wall receptacles:
    - .1 General: 460 mm.
    - .2 Above top of continuous baseboard heater: 200 mm.
    - .3 Above top of counters or counter splash backs: 175 mm.
  - .3 Panelboards: as required by Code or as indicated.
  - .4 Telephone and interphone outlets: 400 mm.
  - .5 Wall mounted telephone and interphone outlets: 1100 mm.
  - .6 Television outlets: 400 mm or as per drawing.

### 3.6 CO-ORDINATION OF PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- .1 Ensure circuit protective devices such as overcurrent trips, relays and fuses are installed to required values and settings.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Load Balance:
  - .1 Measure phase current to panelboards with normal loads (lighting) operating at time of acceptance; adjust branch circuit connections as required to obtain best balance of current between phases and record changes.
  - .2 Measure phase voltages at loads and adjust transformer taps to within 2% of rated voltage of equipment.
  - .3 Provide upon completion of work, load balance report as directed in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS, phase and neutral currents on panelboards, dry-core transformers and motor control centres, operating under normal load, as well as hour and date on which each load was measured, and voltage at time of test.
- .2 Conduct following tests in accordance with project requirements.
  - .1 Power distribution system including phasing, voltage, grounding and load balancing.
  - .2 Circuits originating from branch distribution panels.
  - .3 Lighting and its control.
  - .4 Motors, heaters and associated control equipment including sequence operation of systems where applicable.
  - .5 Systems: fire alarm.



- .6 Insulation resistance testing:
  - .1 Megger circuits, feeders and equipment up to 350 V with a 500 V instrument.
  - .2 Megger 350-600 V circuits, feeders and equipment with a 1000 V instrument.
  - .3 Check resistance to ground before energizing.
- .3 Carry out tests in presence of Departmental Representative.
- .4 Provide instruments, meters, equipment and personnel required to conduct tests during and at conclusion of project.
- .5 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP

- .1 Instruct Departmental Representative and operating personnel in operation, care and maintenance of systems, system equipment and components.
- .2 Arrange and pay for services of manufacturer's factory service engineer to supervise start-up of installation, check, adjust, balance and calibrate components and instruct operating personnel.
- .3 Provide these services for such period, and for as many visits as necessary to put equipment in operation, and ensure that operating personnel are conversant with aspects of its care and operation.

### 3.9 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with project requirements.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with project requirements.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with project requirements.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 CSA International
  - .1 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 18-98(R2003), Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings.
  - .2 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 65-13, Wire Connectors (Tri-National) Standard with UL 486A-486B and NMX-J-543-ANCE-03).
- .2 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Pressure type wire connectors to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 65, with current carrying parts of copper sized to fit copper conductors as required.
- .2 Fixture type splicing connectors to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 65, with current carrying parts of copper sized to fit copper conductors 10 AWG or less.
- .3 Bushing stud connectors: to NEMA to consist of:
  - .1 Connector body and stud clamp for copper conductors.
  - .2 Clamp for copper conductors.
  - .3 Stud clamp bolts.
  - .4 Bolts for copper conductors.
  - .5 Sized for conductors as required.
- .4 Clamps or connectors for armoured cable, flexible conduit, as required to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 18.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Remove insulation carefully from ends of conductors and cables and:
  - .1 Install mechanical pressure type connectors and tighten screws with appropriate compression tool recommended by manufacturer. Installation shall meet secureness tests in accordance with CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65.
  - .2 Install fixture type connectors and tighten to CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 65. Replace insulating cap.
  - .3 Install bushing stud connectors in accordance with NEMA.

END OF SECTION



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Section 26 05 20 - Wire and Box Connectors - (0-1000 V).
- .3 Section 26 05 34 - Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 BUILDING WIRES**

- .1 Conductors: stranded for 10 AWG and larger. Minimum size: 12 AWG.
- .2 Copper conductors: size as indicated, with 1000 V insulation of cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene material rated RW90 XLPE.

### **2.2 ARMOURED CABLES**

- .1 Conductors: insulated, copper, size as indicated.
- .2 Type: AC90.
- .3 Armour: interlocking type fabricated from aluminum strip.
- .4 Connectors: anti short connectors.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL CABLE INSTALLATION**

- .1 Terminate cables in accordance with Section 26 05 20 - Wire and Box Connectors - (0-1000 V).
- .2 Cable Colour Coding: to Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .3 Conductor length for parallel feeders to be identical.
- .4 Lace or clip groups of feeder cables at distribution centres, pull boxes, and termination points.
- .5 Wiring in walls: typically drop or loop vertically from above to better facilitate future renovations. Generally wiring from below and horizontal wiring in walls to be avoided unless indicated.
- .6 Branch circuit wiring to be 2-wire circuits only, i.e. common neutrals not permitted.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING WIRES

- .1 Install wiring as follows:
  - .1 In conduit systems in accordance with Section 26 05 34 - Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ARMoured CABLES

- .1 Group cables wherever possible on channels.

END OF SECTION

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Insulated grounding conductors: green, copper conductors, size as required.
- .2 Non-corroding accessories necessary for grounding system, type, size, material as indicated, including but not necessarily limited to:
  - .1 Grounding and bonding bushings.
  - .2 Protective type clamps.
  - .3 Bolted type conductor connectors.
  - .4 Bonding jumpers, straps.
  - .5 Pressure wire connectors.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION GENERAL**

- .1 Install complete permanent, continuous grounding system including, electrodes, conductors, connectors, accessories. Where EMT is used, run ground wire in conduit.
- .2 Install connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Protect exposed grounding conductors from mechanical injury.
- .4 Use mechanical connectors for grounding connections to equipment provided with lugs.
- .5 Soldered joints not permitted.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING**

- .1 Install grounding connections to typical equipment included in, but not necessarily limited to following list. Service equipment, frames of motors, distribution panels, cable trays.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Perform ground continuity and resistance tests using method appropriate to site conditions and to approval of Departmental Representative and local authority having jurisdiction over installation.

- .3 Perform tests before energizing electrical system.

END OF SECTION

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SUPPORT CHANNELS**

- .1 U shape, size 41 x 41 mm, 2.5 mm thick, surface mounted or suspended.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Secure equipment to masonry, tile and plaster surfaces with lead anchors or nylon shields.
- .2 Secure equipment to poured concrete with expandable inserts.
- .3 Secure surface mounted equipment with twist clip fasteners to inverted T bar ceilings. Ensure that T bars are adequately supported to carry weight of equipment specified before installation.
- .4 Support equipment, conduit or cables using clips, spring loaded bolts, cable clamps designed as accessories to basic channel members.
- .5 Fasten exposed conduit or cables to building construction or support system using straps.
  - .1 One-hole steel straps to secure surface conduits and cables 50 mm and smaller.
  - .2 Two-hole steel straps for conduits and cables larger than 50 mm.
  - .3 Beam clamps to secure conduit to exposed steel work.
- .6 Suspended support systems.
  - .1 Support individual cable or conduit runs with 6 mm diameter thread rod and spring clips.
  - .2 Support 2 or more cables or conduits on channels supported by 6 mm diameter threaded rods where direct fastening to building construction is impractical.
- .7 For surface mounting of two or more conduits use channels at 1.5 m on centre spacing.
- .8 Provide metal brackets, frames, hangers, clamps and related types of support structures where indicated or as required to support conduit and cable runs.
- .9 Ensure adequate support for raceways and cables dropped vertically to equipment where there is no wall support.
- .10 Do not use wire lashing or perforated strap to support or secure raceways or cables.
- .11 Do not use supports or equipment installed for other trades for conduit or cable support except with permission of other trade and approval of Departmental Representative.



- .12 Install fastenings and supports as required for each type of equipment cables and conduits, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation recommendations.

END OF SECTION

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA C22.1-15, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1 (23rd Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES**

- .1 Construction: welded steel enclosure.
- .2 Covers Flush Mounted: 25 mm minimum extension all around.
- .3 Covers Surface Mounted: screw-on flat covers.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SPLITTER INSTALLATION**

- .1 Mount plumb, true and square to building lines.
- .2 Extend splitters full length of equipment arrangement except where indicated otherwise.

### **3.2 JUNCTION, PULL BOXES AND CABINETS INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install pull boxes in inconspicuous but accessible locations.
- .2 Only main junction and pull boxes are indicated. Install additional pull boxes as required by CSA C22.1.

### **3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Equipment Identification: to Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Identification Labels: size 2 indicating system name voltage and phase or as indicated.

END OF SECTION



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA C22.1-15, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1 (23rd Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 OUTLET AND CONDUIT BOXES GENERAL**

- .1 Size boxes in accordance with CSA C22.1.
- .2 102 mm square or larger outlet boxes as required.
- .3 Gang boxes where wiring devices are grouped.
- .4 Blank cover plates for boxes without wiring devices.
- .5 347 V outlet boxes for 347 V switching devices.
- .6 Combination boxes with barriers where outlets for more than one system are grouped.

### **2.2 GALVANIZED STEEL OUTLET BOXES**

- .1 One-piece electro-galvanized construction.
- .2 Single and multi gang flush device boxes for flush installation, minimum size 76 x 50 x 38 mm or as indicated. 102 mm square outlet boxes when more than one conduit enters one side with extension and plaster rings as required.
- .3 102 mm square or octagonal outlet boxes for lighting fixture outlets.
- .4 Extension and plaster rings for flush mounting devices in finished plaster or tile walls.

### **2.3 FITTINGS - GENERAL**

- .1 Bushing and connectors with nylon insulated throats.
- .2 Knock-out fillers to prevent entry of debris.
- .3 Conduit outlet bodies for conduit up to 35 mm and pull boxes for larger conduits.
- .4 Double locknuts and insulated bushings on sheet metal boxes.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Support boxes independently of connecting conduits.
- .2 Fill boxes with paper, sponges or foam or similar approved material to prevent entry of debris during construction. Remove upon completion of work.
- .3 For flush installations mount outlets flush with finished wall using plaster rings to permit wall finish to come within 6 mm of opening.
- .4 Provide correct size of openings in boxes for conduit, mineral insulated and armoured cable connections. Do not install reducing washers.
- .5 Vacuum clean interior of outlet boxes before installation of wiring devices.
- .6 Identify systems for outlet boxes as required.
- .7 Coordinate box sizes with furniture and modular wall assembly.

END OF SECTION

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 18-98(R2003), Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes, Fittings and Associated Hardware, A National Standard of Canada.
  - .2 CSA C22.2 No. 56-13, Flexible Metal Conduit and Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.
  - .3 CSA C22.2 No. 83-M1985(R2013), Electrical Metallic Tubing.
  - .4 CSA C22.2 No. 211.2-06(R2011), Rigid PVC (Unplasticized) Conduit.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONDUITS**

- .1 Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): to CSA C22.2 No. 83, with couplings.
- .2 Rigid pvc conduit: to CSA C22.2 No. 211.2.
- .3 Flexible metal conduit: to CSA C22.2 No. 56, liquid-tight flexible metal.

### **2.2 CONDUIT FASTENINGS**

- .1 One hole steel straps to secure surface conduits 50 mm and smaller.
  - .1 Two hole steel straps for conduits larger than 50 mm.
- .2 Beam clamps to secure conduits to exposed steel work.
- .3 Channel type supports for two or more conduits at 1.5 m on centre.
- .4 Threaded rods, 6 mm diameter, to support suspended channels.

### **2.3 CONDUIT FITTINGS**

- .1 Fittings: to CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 18, manufactured for use with conduit specified. Coating: same as conduit.
- .2 Ensure factory "ells" where 90 degrees bends for 25 mm and larger conduits.
- .3 Watertight connectors and couplings for EMT.
  - .1 Set-screws are not acceptable.

### **2.4 FISH CORD**

- .1 Polypropylene.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install conduits to conserve headroom in exposed locations and cause minimum interference in spaces through which they pass.
- .2 Conceal conduits except in mechanical and electrical service rooms.
- .3 Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT) except in cast concrete.
- .4 Use flexible metal conduit for connection to motors in dry areas.
- .5 Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit for connection to motors or vibrating equipment in damp, wet or corrosive locations.
- .6 Minimum conduit size for lighting and power circuits: 19 mm.
- .7 Bend conduit cold:
  - .1 Replace conduit if kinked or flattened more than 1/10th of its original diameter.
- .8 Mechanically bend steel conduit over 19 mm diameter.
- .9 Install fish cord in empty conduits.
- .10 Remove and replace blocked conduit sections.
  - .1 Do not use liquids to clean out conduits.
- .11 Dry conduits out before installing wire.
- .12 Communication conduit infrastructure to be installed in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA569-C.

### **3.3 SURFACE CONDUITS**

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .2 Locate conduits behind infrared or gas fired heaters with 1.5 m clearance.
- .3 Run conduits in flanged portion of structural steel.
- .4 Group conduits wherever possible on channels.
- .5 Do not pass conduits through structural members except as indicated.
- .6 Do not locate conduits less than 75 mm parallel to steam or hot water lines with minimum of 25 mm at crossovers.

3.4 CONCEALED CONDUITS

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .2 Do not install horizontal runs in masonry walls.
- .3 Do not install conduits in terrazzo or concrete toppings.

END OF SECTION





## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 CSA International
  - .1 CSA C22.2 No. 42-10 (R2015), General Use Receptacles, Attachment Plugs and Similar Devices.
  - .2 CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 42.1-13, Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices (Bi-national standard, with UL 514D).
  - .3 CSA C22.2 No. 55-15, Special Use Switches.
  - .4 CSA C22.2 No. 111-10 (R2015), General-Use Snap Switches (Bi-national standard, with UL 20).

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SWITCHES**

- .1 15, 20 A, 120 V, 347 V, single pole, double pole, three-way, four-way switches to: CSA C22.2 No. 55 and CSA C22.2 No. 111.
- .2 Manually-operated general purpose, white finish, AC switches with following features:
  - .1 Terminal holes approved for No. 10 AWG wire.
  - .2 Silver alloy contacts.
  - .3 Urea or melamine moulding for parts subject to carbon tracking.
  - .4 Suitable for back and side wiring.
  - .5 White toggle.
- .3 Switches of one manufacturer throughout project.
- .4 Motion switch: Dual technology infra rad, ultrasonic, 360 degree coverage, wall or ceiling mounted as indicated.
- .5 Specification grade.

### **2.2 RECEPTACLES**

- .1 Duplex receptacles, CSA type 5-15 R, 125 V, 15 A, U ground, to: CSA C22.2 No. 42 with following features:
  - .1 White urea moulded housing.
  - .2 Suitable for No. 10 AWG for back and side wiring.
  - .3 Break-off links for use as split receptacles.
  - .4 Eight back wired entrances, four side wiring screws.
  - .5 Triple wipe contacts and riveted grounding contacts.
- .2 Other receptacles with ampacity and voltage as indicated.
- .3 Receptacles of one manufacturer throughout project.

- .4 Specification grade.

### 2.3 COVER PLATES

- .1 Cover plates for wiring devices to: CSA C22.2 No. 42.1.
- .2 Sheet steel utility box cover for wiring devices installed in surface-mounted utility boxes.
- .3 Stainless steel, 1 mm thick cover plates for wiring devices mounted in flush-mounted outlet box.
- .4 Sheet metal cover plates for wiring devices mounted in surface-mounted FS type conduit boxes.

### 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Cover plates from one manufacturer throughout project.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Switches:
  - .1 Install single throw switches with handle in "UP" position when switch closed.
  - .2 Install switches in gang type outlet box when more than one switch is required in one location.
  - .3 Mount toggle switches at height in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Receptacles:
  - .1 Install receptacles in gang type outlet box when more than one receptacle is required in one location.
  - .2 Mount receptacles at height in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical as indicated.
  - .3 Install GFI type receptacles.
- .3 Cover plates:
  - .1 Install suitable common cover plates where wiring devices are grouped.
  - .2 Do not use cover plates meant for flush outlet boxes on surfaced mounted boxes.

### 3.2 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Protect stainless steel cover plate finish with paper or plastic film until painting and other work is finished.
- .3 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by wiring device installation.

END OF SECTION

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 CSA International
  - .1 CSA C22.2 No. 5-13, Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures (Tri-national standard with UL 489, and NMX-J-266-ANCE-2013).

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 BREAKERS GENERAL**

- .1 Moulded-case circuit breakers: to CSA C22.2 No. 5.
- .2 Bolt-on moulded case circuit breaker: quick- make, quick-break type, for manual and automatic operation with temperature compensation for 40 degrees C ambient to match existing system. Tandem breakers where indicated.
- .3 Common-trip breakers: with single handle for multi-pole applications.
- .4 Magnetic instantaneous trip elements in circuit breakers to operate only when value of current reaches setting.
  - .1 Trip settings on breakers with adjustable trips to range from 3-8 times current rating.
- .5 Circuit breakers with interchangeable trips as indicated.

### **2.2 THERMAL MAGNETIC BREAKERS**

- .1 Moulded case circuit breaker to operate automatically by means of thermal and magnetic tripping devices to provide inverse time current tripping and instantaneous tripping for short circuit protection.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install circuit breakers as indicated.



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
- .2 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC).

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 LAMPS**

- .1 Fluorescent lamps to be - T8, 32 Watt to match existing, medium bi-pin, rapid-start, 4100 K, 30,000 hour lamp life, 2 lumens, CRI 85; or as indicated.

### **2.2 BALLASTS**

- .1 Fluorescent ballast: CBM and CSA certified, energy efficient type, IC electronic.
  - .1 Rating: voltage as indicated, for use with 2-32W, rapid start lamps.
  - .2 Totally encased and designed for 40 degrees Celsius ambient temperature.
  - .3 Power factor: minimum 95% with 95% of rated lamp lumens.
  - .4 Current crest factor: 1.7 maximum.
  - .5 Harmonics: 10% maximum THD.
  - .6 Operating frequency of electronic ballast: 20 kHz minimum.
  - .7 Total circuit power: 62 Watts.
  - .8 Ballast factor: greater than 0.90.
  - .9 Sound rated: Class A.
  - .10 Mounting: integral with luminaire.

### **2.3 FINISHES**

- .1 Light fixture finish and construction to meet ULC listings and CSA certifications related to intended installation.

### **2.4 OPTICAL CONTROL DEVICES**

- .1 As indicated in luminaire schedule.

### **2.5 LUMINAIRES**

- .1 As indicated in luminaire schedule.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Locate and install luminaires as indicated.
- .2 Provide adequate support to suit ceiling system.

#### **3.2 WIRING**

- .1 Connect luminaires to lighting circuits:
  - .1 Install flexible or rigid conduit for luminaires as indicated.

#### **3.3 LUMINAIRE SUPPORTS**

- .1 For suspended ceiling seismic installations support luminaires independently of ceiling.

#### **3.4 LUMINAIRE ALIGNMENT**

- .1 Align luminaires mounted in continuous rows to form straight uninterrupted line.
- .2 Align luminaires mounted individually parallel or perpendicular to building grid lines.

END OF SECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit shop drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions.

### 1.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- .1 Cutting and Patching: in accordance with Section 01 73 00 - Execution Requirements supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Repair surfaces damaged during execution of Work.
- .3 Turn over to Departmental Representative existing materials removed from Work not identified for re-use.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WIRING

- .1 For wiring under 70 volts use FT6 rated wiring where wiring is not run in conduit.
- .2 Wiring must be continuous without joints.
- .3 Sizes:
  - .1 Field wiring to digital device: #18AWG.
  - .2 Analog input and output: shielded #18 minimum solid copper.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install field control devices in accordance with manufacturers recommended methods, procedures and instructions.

END OF SECTION



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for all products and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Ontario, Canada.
  - .2 Indicate on drawings:
    - .1 Mounting arrangements.
    - .2 Operating and maintenance clearances.
  - .3 Shop drawings and product data accompanied by:
    - .1 Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
    - .2 Acoustical sound power data, where applicable.
    - .3 Points of operation on performance curves.
    - .4 Manufacturer to certify current model production.
    - .5 Certification of compliance to applicable codes.

### **1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for all products for incorporation into manual.
  - .1 Operation and maintenance manual approved by, and final copies deposited with, Departmental Representative before final inspection.
  - .2 Operation data to include:
    - .1 Control schematics for systems including environmental controls.
    - .2 Description of systems and their controls.
    - .3 Description of operation of systems at various loads together with reset schedules and seasonal variances.
    - .4 Operation instruction for systems and component.
    - .5 Description of actions to be taken in event of equipment failure.
  - .3 Maintenance data to include:
    - .1 Servicing, maintenance, operation and trouble-shooting instructions for each item of equipment.
    - .2 Data to include schedules of tasks, frequency, tools required and task time.
  - .4 Performance data to include:
    - .1 Equipment manufacturer's performance datasheets with point of operation as left after commissioning is complete.
    - .2 Equipment performance verification test results.
    - .3 Special performance data as specified.
  - .5 Approvals:
    - .1 Submit 2 copies of draft Operation and Maintenance Manual to Departmental Representative for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless directed by Departmental Representative.
    - .2 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .6 Additional data:
    - .1 Prepare and insert into operation and maintenance manual additional data when need for it becomes apparent during specified demonstrations and instructions.

- .7 Site records:
  - .1 Departmental Representative will provide 1 set of reproducible mechanical drawings. Provide sets of white prints as required for each phase of work. Mark changes as work progresses and as changes occur. Include changes to existing mechanical systems, control systems and low voltage control wiring.
  - .2 Transfer information weekly to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show work as actually installed.
  - .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
  - .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection.
- .8 As-built drawings:
  - .1 Prior to start of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC, finalize production of as-built drawings.
  - .2 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 12 mm high as follows: - "AS BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (Date).
  - .3 Submit to Departmental Representative for approval and make corrections as directed.
  - .4 Perform testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC using as-built drawings.
  - .5 Submit completed reproducible as-built drawings with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- .9 Submit copies of as-built drawings for inclusion in final TAB report.

### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, and packaging materials.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not used.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.

- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
- .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### 3.2 PAINTING REPAIRS AND RESTORATION

- .1 Prime and touch up marred finished paintwork to match original.
- .2 Restore to new condition, finishes which have been damaged.

### 3.3 SYSTEM CLEANING

- .1 Clean interior and exterior of all systems including strainers. Vacuum interior of ductwork and air handling units.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- .1 Departmental Representative will use equipment and systems for test purposes prior to acceptance. Supply labour, material, and instruments required for testing.
- .2 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.
- .3 Use operation and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, and audio visual aids as part of instruction materials.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning:
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.7 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

END OF SECTION

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC.

### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 ASTM International Inc.
  - .1 ASTM C335/C335M-10e1, Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Pipe Insulation.
  - .2 ASTM C553-13, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
  - .3 ASTM C612-14, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CGSB 51-GP-52Ma, Vapour Barrier, Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
- .3 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC): National Insulation Standards (2005).
- .4 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC S102-10, Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 For purposes of this section:
  - .1 "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services and equipment in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
  - .2 "EXPOSED" - means "not concealed" as previously defined.
  - .3 Insulation systems - insulation material, fasteners, jackets, and other accessories.
- .2 TIAC Codes:
  - .1 CRD: Code Round Ductwork,
  - .2 CRF: Code Rectangular Finish.

### **1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for duct insulation, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
    - .1 Description of equipment giving manufacturer's name, type, model, year and capacity.
    - .2 Details of operation, servicing and maintenance.
    - .3 Recommended spare parts list.

- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Ontario, Canada.
  
- .4 Samples:
  - .1 Submit for approval: complete assembly of each type of insulation system, insulation, coating, and adhesive proposed.
  - .2 Mount sample on 12 mm plywood board.
  - .3 Affix typewritten label beneath sample indicating service.
  
- .5 Manufacturers' Instructions:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's written duct insulation jointing recommendations and special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Qualifications:
  - .1 Installer: specialist in performing work of this section, qualified to standards, member of TIAC.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address and ULC markings.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets crates padding and packaging materials.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING

- .1 To CAN/ULC-S102:
  - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
  - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

### 2.2 INSULATION

- .1 Mineral fibre: as specified includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24 degrees C mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335.
- .3 TIAC Code C-1: Rigid mineral fibre board to ASTM C612, with factory applied vapour retarder jacket to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma (as scheduled in PART 3 of this Section).

- .4 TIAC Code C-2: Mineral fibre blanket to ASTM C553 faced with factory applied vapour retarder jacket to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma (as scheduled in PART 3 of this section).
  - .1 Mineral fibre: to ASTM C553.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: to ASTM C553.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Vapour retarder lap adhesive:
  - .1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.
- .2 Tape: self-adhesive, aluminum, plain reinforced, 50 mm wide minimum.
- .3 Contact adhesive: quick-setting.
- .4 Tie wire: 1.5 mm stainless steel.
- .5 Fasteners: 4 mm diameter pins with 35 mm diameter clips, length to suit thickness of insulation.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

### 3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Pressure test ductwork systems complete, witness and certify.
- .2 Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, free from foreign material.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC National Standards.
- .2 Apply materials in accordance with manufacturers instructions and as indicated.
- .3 Use 2 layers with staggered joints when required nominal thickness exceeds 75 mm.
- .4 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.
  - .1 Ensure hangers, and supports are outside vapour retarder jacket.
- .5 Hangers and supports:
  - .1 Apply high compressive strength insulation where insulation may be compressed by weight of ductwork.
- .6 Fasteners: install at 300 mm on centre in horizontal and vertical directions, minimum 2 rows each side.

### 3.4 DUCTWORK INSULATION SCHEDULE

- .1 Insulation types and thicknesses: conform to following table:

	TIAC Code	Vapour Retarder	Thickness (mm)
Rectangular cold and dual temperature supply air ducts	C-1	yes	50
Round cold and dual temperature supply air ducts	C-2	yes	50
Acoustically lined ducts	none		

### 3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling.



## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC.

### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
- .2 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
  - .1 SMACNA 016-2012, HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 2nd Edition.

### 1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEALANT

- .1 Sustainability Characteristics:
  - .1 Adhesives and sealants: VOC limit 30 g/L maximum to SCAQMD Rule 1168.

### 2.2 TAPE

- .1 Tape: polyvinyl treated, open weave fibreglass tape, 50 mm wide.

### 2.3 DUCT LEAKAGE

- .1 In accordance with SMACNA 016.

### 2.4 FITTINGS

- .1 Fabrication: to SMACNA.
- .2 Radiused elbows:
  - .1 Rectangular: standard radius.

- .2 Round: smooth radius, centreline radius: 1.5 times diameter.
- .3 Branches:
  - .1 Rectangular main and branch: with radius on branch 1.5 times width of duct.
  - .2 Round main and branch: enter main duct at 45 degrees.
  - .3 Provide volume control damper in branch duct near connection to main duct.
  - .4 Main duct branches: with splitter damper.

## 2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- .1 Hangers and Supports:
  - .1 Strap hangers: of same material as duct.
    - .1 Maximum size duct supported by strap hanger: 500.
  - .2 Hanger configuration: to ASHRAE.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for metal duct installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### 3.2 GENERAL

- .1 Do not break continuity of insulation vapour barrier with hangers or rods.
  - .1 Insulate strap hangers 100 mm beyond insulated duct.

### 3.3 HANGERS

- .1 Strap hangers: install in accordance with SMACNA.
- .2 Angle hangers: complete with locking nuts and washers.

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- .1 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
  - .1 SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 2005.

### 1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for air duct accessories and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Indicate:
    - .1 Flexible connections.
    - .2 Duct access doors.

### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect air duct accessories from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

### 2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

- .1 Frame: galvanized sheet metal frame with fabric clenched by means of double locked seams.
- .2 Material:
  - .1 Fire resistant, self extinguishing, neoprene coated glass fabric, temperature rated at minus 40 degrees C to plus 90 degrees C, density of 1.3 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for air duct accessories installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Flexible Connections:
  - .1 Install in following locations:
    - .1 Inlets and outlets to supply air units and fans.
    - .2 Inlets and outlets of exhaust and return air fans.
    - .3 As indicated.
  - .2 Length of connection: 100 mm.
  - .3 Minimum distance between metal parts when system in operation: 75 mm.
  - .4 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA.
  - .5 When fan is running:
    - .1 Ducting on sides of flexible connection to be in alignment.
    - .2 Ensure slack material in flexible connection.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning:
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE)
- .2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1 NFPA 90A-12, Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
  - .2 NFPA 90B-12, Standard for Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.
- .3 Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
  - .1 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 2005.
  - .2 SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2005.
- .4 Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)
  - .1 UL 181-2005, Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
- .5 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S110-2007, Standard Methods of Tests for Air Ducts.

### 1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for flexible ducts and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Indicate:
    - .1 Thermal properties.
    - .2 Friction loss.
    - .3 Acoustical loss.
    - .4 Leakage.
    - .5 Fire rating.
- .3 Test and Evaluation Reports:
  - .1 Catalogue or published ratings to be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect flexible ducts from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Factory fabricated to CAN/ULC-S110.
- .2 Pressure drop coefficients listed below are based on relative sheet metal duct pressure drop coefficient of 1.00.
- .3 Flame spread rating not to exceed 25. Smoke developed rating not to exceed 50.

### 2.2 METALLIC - UNINSULATED

- .1 Type 1: spiral wound flexible aluminum, as indicated.
- .2 Performance:
  - .1 Factory tested to 2.5 kPa without leakage.
  - .2 Maximum relative pressure drop coefficient: 3.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for flexible ducts installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### 3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with: SMACNA.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning:
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 This section shall be read in conjunction with specification Section 20 05 01 - Mechanical General Requirements, all mechanical sections, and all other disciplines related to the project.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
  - .1 AMCA 210-16, Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating.
- .2 International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
  - .1 ISO 3741:2010, Acoustics - Determination of sound power levels and sound energy levels of noise sources using sound pressure - Precision methods for reverberation test rooms.
- .3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1 NFPA (Fire) 90A, Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2015 Edition.
- .4 Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
  - .1 UL 181, Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

### **1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 20 05 01 - Mechanical General Requirements.
- .2 Indicate the following:
  - .1 Capacity.
  - .2 Pressure drop.
  - .3 Noise rating.

### **1.4 SAMPLES AND MOCK-UPS**

- .1 Submit duplicate samples in accordance with Section 20 05 01 - Mechanical General Requirements.

### **1.5 TEST REPORTS**

- .1 To AMCA 210. Submit published test data on DIL, in accordance with ISO 3741 made by independent testing agency for 0, 2.5 and 6 m/s branch velocity or inlet velocity. Sound power level with minimum inlet pressure of 0.25 kPa in accordance with ISO 3741 for 2nd through 7th octave band, also made by independent testing agency. Pressure loss through silencer shall not exceed 60% of inlet velocity pressure maximum.

### **1.6 MAINTENANCE DATA**

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 20 05 01 - Mechanical General Requirements.

## 1.7 MANUFACTURED ITEMS

- .1 Terminal units shall be product of one manufacturer for generic type.

## 1.8 CERTIFICATION OF RATINGS

- .1 Catalogued or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by him from certified ADC (Air Diffusion Council) testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 VARIABLE VOLUME TERMINALS

- .1 Pressure independent and shall reset to any airflow between minimum and maximum catalogued air volume.
- .2 Sizes, capacities, differential pressures and sound ratings: as indicated.
- .3 Differential pressure drop not to exceed 27 Pa at inlet air velocity of 10 m/s.
- .4 Sound ratings of assembly not to exceed NC 30.
- .5 Electronic DDC controller supplied & installed by Controls Contractor.
- .6 Casing: constructed of 22 ga. thick galvanized steel, internally lined with 13 mm fibre free foam insulation, to UL 181 and NFPA (Fire) 90A. Provide protective metal shroud for control components.
- .7 Damper: double thickness galvanized steel with peripheral gasket, solid steel shaft and self lubricating bearings. Air leakage past closed damper not to exceed 2% of nominal rating at 750 Pa inlet static pressure, in accordance with Air Diffusion Council test procedure.
- .8 Airflow Sensor: cross configuration located at the inlet of the assembly. The sensor shall have twelve total pressure sensing ports and a centre averaging chamber designed to accurately average the flow across the inlet of the assembly. Sensor shall provide accuracy with 5% with a 90° sheet metal elbow directly at the inlet of the assembly. The airflow sensor shall amplify the sensed airflow signal.
- .9 Acoustic plenum: constructed of same material as terminal unit c/w 13 mm thick fibre free foam acoustic lining; minimum 1500 mm long.
- .10 Acceptable Material: E.H. Price, Titus, Krueger, Metal-aire [, Nailor].

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.
- .2 Support independently of ductwork.



- .3 Install with minimum of four duct diameters of straight rigid inlet duct, same size as inlet.
- .4 Locate so that controls, damper, actuators and access panels are easily accessible and all on the same side of the terminal unit.

- END OF SECTION -

END OF SECTION